THE HISTORY AND ADVENTURES OF THE RENOWNED DON QUIXOTE.

TRANSLATED FROM THE SPANISH OF

MIGUEL DE CERVANTES SAAVEDRA.

TO WHICH IS PREFIXED,

SOME ACCOUNT OF THE AUTHOR'S LIFE.

BY

DR. SMOLLETT.

IN FIVE VOLUMES.

VOL. V.

Cooke's Edition.

EMBELLISHED WITH SUPERB ENGRAVINGS.

London:
Printed for C. COOKE, No. 17, Paternoster-Row,
And sold by all the Booksellers in
Great-Britain and
Ireland.

THE

ATCHIEVEMENTS

OF THE SAGE AND VALIANT

DON QUIXOTE.

PART II. BOOK III.

CHAP. XIII.

Giving an Account of the Manner in which Sancho Panza took Possession of his Island, and began his Administration.

O THOU! perpetual explorer of the antipodes, torch of nature, eye of Heaven, and agreeable motive for wine-cooling jars, Thymbrius here, Phœbus there, archer in one place, physician in another, father of poetry, and inventor of music; thou who always risest, but never settest, although thou seemest to set. Thee I invoke, O sun! by whose assistance man is by man engendered; thee I implore, that thou would'st favour and enlighten the obscurity of my genius, and enable me to write with precision an account of the great Sancho Panza's administration: for, without thy aid, I find myself lukewarm, feeble, and confused.

To begin, then: Sancho, with his whole retinue, arrived at a town containing about a thousand inhabitants, one of the best in the duke's possession; which they told Sancho was called the Island Barataria, either because the name of the place was really Barataria, or because he had very cheaply purchased the government.* When he reached the gates of the town, which was walled, the magistrates came forth to receive him, the bells were set a ringing, and the inhabitants, with expressions of universal joy, conducted him with vast

* *Barato*, signifies cheap.

pomp to the great church, in order to return thanks to Heaven for his safe arrival; then, with some ridiculous ceremonies, they delivered to him the keys of the town, and admitted him as perpetual governor of the Island Barataria.

The equipage, matted beard, corpulency, and diminutive stature of the new governor, furnished food for admiration to every body who did not know the juggle of the contrivance; aye, and even to those acquainted with the mystery, who were not a few. In fine, they carried him from the church to the town-hall, and placing him upon the bench, the duke's steward addressed himself to the governor in these words; 'It is an ancient custom in this famous island, my lord governor, that he who comes to take possession of it, is obliged to answer some difficult and intricate question that shall be put to him, and by his response the inhabitants feel the pulse of their new governor's genius, according to which they rejoice or repine at his arrival.' While the steward pronounced this address, Sancho was contemplating a number of large letters written upon the wall that fronted his tribunal, and as he could not read, he desired to know the meaning of that painting on the wall. 'In that place, my lord,' replied the steward, 'is written and recorded, the day on which your excellency has taken possession of this island; for the inscription runs, On such a day and such a month, Signior Don Sancho Panza took possession of this island, and long may he enjoy the government thereof.' 'And whom do they call Don Sancho Panza?' said the governor. 'Who, but your excellency?' answered the steward; 'for this island never saw any other Panza than him who sits on that tribunal.' 'Take notice, then, brother,' replied Sancho, 'that Don belongs not to me, nor did it ever belong to any of my generation. Simple Sancho is my name; so was my father called, and so my grandfather; and they were all Panzas, without addition of Don or Donna; and I begin to imagine there are as many Dons as stones in this island; but no

more of that: God knows my meaning; and peradventure, if my government lasts above three days, I shall weed out these Dons, which, from their swarms, must be as troublesome as vermin. But pray, Mr. Steward, proceed with your question, which I shall answer to the best of my understanding, whether the townsmen should repine or not repine.'

At that instant two men entered the hall; one in the habit of a labouring man, and the other a taylor with shears in his hand, who, approaching the bench, 'My lord governor,' said he, 'this countryman and I are come before your lordship about an affair which I am going to explain. This honest man comes yesterday to my shop—for, saving your presence, I am an examined taylor, God be praised! and putting a remnant of cloth in my hand, "Gaffer," said he, "is there stuff enough here to make me a cap?" I, having handled the piece, replied, "Yes." Now he supposing, as I suppose, and to be sure it was a right supposition, that I wanted to cabbage part of the stuff, grounding his suspicion on his own deceit, and the bad character of us taylors, desired I would see if there was enough for two caps; and I, guessing his thoughts, answered, "Yes." And so my gentleman, persisting in his first and evil intention, went on adding cap to cap; and I proceeded to answer Yes upon Yes, until the number increased to five caps. This very moment he called for them; and when I produced them, he not only refused to pay me for my work, but even demanded that I should either restore the cloth, or pay him the price of it.' 'Is this really the case, brother?' said Sancho. 'Yes, my lord,' replied the countryman; 'but I beg your lordship would order him to shew what sort of caps he has made.' 'With all my heart,' cried the taylor; who immediately pulling out his hand from under his cloak, produced five small caps fixed upon the tops of his four fingers and thumb; saying, 'Here are the five caps which this honest man desired me to make; as I shall answer to God and my own conscience, there is not a

ſcrap of the ſtuff remaining; and I am willing to ſubmit the work to the inſpection of the maſters of the company.' All the people in court laughed at the number of caps, and the novelty of the diſpute, which Sancho having conſidered for a few moments, 'Methinks,' ſaid he, 'this ſuit requires no great diſcuſſion, but may be equitably determined out of hand: and therefore my determination is, that the taylor ſhall loſe his work, and the countryman forfeit his cloth; and that the caps ſhall be diſtributed among the poor priſoners, without farther heſitation.'

If the ſentence he afterwards paſſed upon the herdſman's purſe excited the admiration of the ſpectators, this deciſion provoked their laughter: nevertheleſs, they executed the orders of their governor, before whom two old men now preſented themſelves, one of them having a cane, which he uſed as a walking-ſtaff. The other making up to the governor, 'My lord,' ſaid he, 'ſome time ago, I lent this man ten crowns of gold, to oblige and aſſiſt him in an emergency, on condition that he ſhould pay them upon demand; and for a good while I never aſked my money, that I might not put him to greater inconvenience in repaying than that which he felt when he borrowed the ſum; but as he ſeemed to neglect the payment entirely, I have demanded the money again and again, and he not only refuſes to refund, but alſo denies that I ever lent him the ten crowns; or, if I did, he ſays, he is ſure they were repaid: now, I have no witneſſes to prove the loan, nor the evidence of the re-payment, for indeed they never were repaid. I entreat your lordſhip to take his oath; and if he ſwears the money was returned, I here forgive him the debt, in the preſence of God.' 'What have you to ſay to this charge, honeſt gaffer with the ſtaff?' ſaid Sancho. 'My lord,' replied the ſenior, 'I confeſs he lent me the money; and ſince he leaves the matter to my oath, if your lordſhip will lower your rod of juſtice, I will make affidavit, that I have really and truly returned, and repaid the ſum I borrowed.'

The

The governor accordingly lowering his wand, the defendant desired the plaintiff to hold his cane until he should make oath, because it incumbered him; then laying his hand upon the cross of the rod, he declared that the other had indeed lent him those ten crowns which he now demanded; but that he, the borrower, had returned them into the lender's own hand, and he supposed he dunned him in this manner, because he had forgot that circumstance. This oath being administered, the great governor asked what farther the creditor had to say to the allegation of the other party. And he answered, that doubtless the defendant had spoke the truth; for he looked upon him as an honest man, and a good Christian; and that as he himself must have forgot the particulars of the payment, he would never demand it from thenceforward. Then the defendant, taking back his cane, and making his obeisance, quitted the court; while Sancho, seeing him retire in this manner, and perceiving the resignation of the plaintiff, hung down his head a little, and laying the fore-finger of his right-hand on one side of his nose, continued in this musing posture for a very small space of time: then, raising his head, he ordered them to call back the old man with the staff, who had retired: he was accordingly brought before Sancho; who said to him, 'Honest friend, lend me that staff; I have occasion for it.' 'With all my heart, my lord,' replied the elder, reaching it to the judge: then Sancho took and delivered it to the plaintiff, saying, 'Now, go your ways, a God's name! you are fully paid.' 'How, my lord!' said the old man, 'is this cane then worth ten crowns of Gold?' 'Yes,' replied the governor, 'otherwise I am the greatest dunce in nature: and now it shall appear, whether or not I have a noddle sufficient to govern a whole kingdom.' So saying, he ordered the cane to be broke in public; and when, in consequence of his command, it was split asunder, ten crowns of gold were found in the heart of it, to the astonishment of all the spectators, who looked upon

their

their new governor as another Solomon. When he was asked how he could conceive that the money was in the cane, he answered, that seeing the deponent give his staff to the other party before he made oath, then hearing him declare that he had really and truly returned the money; and lastly, perceiving that after his deposition he took back the staff, it came into his head that the money was concealed within the cane. And in this instance, we see that governors, though otherwise fools, are sometimes directed in their decisions by the hand of God: besides, Sancho had heard such a story told by the curate of his village, and his memory was so tenacious, in retaining every thing he wanted to remember, that there was not such another in the whole island. Finally, the two old men went away: the one overwhelmed with shame, and the other miraculously repaid; the bye-standers were astonished; and he whose province it was to record the sayings, actions, and conduct of Sancho, could not determine in his own mind, whether he should regard and report him as a simpleton, or a sage.

This suit being determined, a woman came into court, holding fast by a man habited like a rich herdsman, and exclaiming with great vociferation, 'Justice, my lord governor, justice! which, if I find not on earth, I will go in quest of to heaven! My lord governor of my soul, this wicked man has forced me in the middle of a field, and made use of my body as if it had been a dirty dishclout: alack, and a-well-a-day! he has robbed me of that which I had preserved for three and twenty years, in spite of Moors and Christians, natives and foreigners: and have I, who was always as hard as a cork-tree, maintained my virtue entire, like a salamander in the midst of flames, or wool among brambles, to be handled by the clean hands of this Robin Goodfellow?' 'That must be enquired into,' said Sancho, 'whether the gallant's hands be clean or no.' Then turning to the man, he asked what he had to say to the complaint of that woman? To

this

this queſtion the culprit replied, with great perturbation, 'My lord, I am a poor herdſman, who deal in ſwine, and this morning went to market, ſaving your preſence, with ſome hogs, and the duties and extortions, and one thing and another, ran away with almoſt all they were worth; and ſo, in my return, I lighted on this honeſt damſel on the road; and the devil, who will always meddle and make, and have a finger in every pye, yoked us together. I paid her handſomely; but ſhe, not ſatisfied, laid faſt hold on me, nor would ſhe quit her hold until ſhe had brought me hither: ſhe alledges I forced her; but, by the oath I have taken, or am to take, ſhe lyes; and this is the whole truth, without the laſt crumb of prevarication.' Then the governor aſked if he had any money about him; and when he owned he had a leathern purſe with twenty ducats in his boſom, Sancho ordered him to pull it out, and deliver the whole to the complainant. The man obeyed this command with fear and trembling; the woman received this money, and making a thouſand curtſies to all the by-ſtanders, prayed God would preſerve the life and health of my lord governor, who took ſuch care of damſels and orphans in neceſſity. So ſaying, ſhe went away, holding the purſe with both hands, though not before ſhe had examined the contents. Scarce had ſhe quitted the court, when Sancho ſaid to the herdſman, who ſtood with tears in his eyes, ſending his heart and many a long look after his purſe, 'Harkye, friend! go after that woman, and take the purſe from her, either by fair means or force, and bring it hither to me.' This command was not impoſed upon one that was either deaf or doating; for he darted like lightning, in order to put it in execution: while all the ſpectators waited in ſuſpence to ſee the iſſue of the ſuit. In a little time the parties returned, but more cloſely engaged, and clinging faſter together than before; ſhe, with her petticoat tucked up, and the purſe in her lap; and he ſtruggling, to no purpoſe, to take it from her; ſo vigorouſly did ſhe defend her acquiſition,

crying

crying aloud, 'Juſtice, in the name of God and his creatures! Take notice, my lord governor, of the impudence and preſumption of this miſcreant, who, in the very face of the people, and the middle of the ſtreet, wanted to rob me of the purſe which I received by your lordſhip's decree.' 'Has he taken it from you, then?' ſaid the governor. 'Taken it from me!' replied the wench; 'I'll ſooner part with my life than with my purſe. I ſhould be a precious ninny indeed! otherguiſe cats muſt ſcratch my beard, and not ſuch a pitiful muckworm as he. Pincers and hammers, mallets and chiſſels, ſhould not tear it out of my clutches; no, not the claws of a lion; my ſoul and body ſhall rather be tore aſunder.' 'It is even ſo,' ſaid the man; 'I ſubmit as the weaker veſſel, and own I have not ſtrength enough to recover my purſe.' He quitted her accordingly. Then the governor ſaid to the woman, 'Come hither, my virtuous and ſpirited dame; let me ſee thy purſe.' Which, when ſhe delivered it, he reſtored to the man; and turning to the wench, who was too forceful to be forced, 'Siſter of mine,' quoth he, 'if you had exerted the ſame vigour and perſeverance, or even half ſo much, in preſerving your chaſtity, as you have ſhewn in defending the purſe, the force of Hercules would not have forced you. Be gone, a-God's name! be gone, I ſay, with a vengeance, and never more appear in this iſland, or within ſix leagues of it, on pain of receiving two hundred ſtripes. Be gone immediately, you chattering, ſhameleſs impoſtor!' The woman, terrified at his menaces, ſneaked off, hanging her head, and diſcontented; and the governor ſpoke to the man in theſe words: 'Honeſt friend, get you home with your money, in the name of God; and unleſs you are inclined to loſe it again, from henceforward avoid all temptations to yoke with any woman whatſoever.'

The herdſman thanked him as ſheepiſhly as he could, and went away, and the audience were ſtruck with admiration afreſh, at the judgment and deciſions of their new governor; every circumſtance of which being recorded

recorded by his hiſtoriographer, was immediately communicated to the duke, who waited for the account with the utmoſt impatience.

But here let honeſt Sancho reſt a little; for we are ſummoned in all haſte by his maſter, who is greatly diſturbed by the muſic of Altiſidora.

CHAP. XIV.

Of the dreadful Conſternation, and cattiſh Concert, to which Don Quixote was expoſed, in the courſe of the enamoured Altiſidora's Amour.

WE left the great Don Quixote wrapped up in thoſe cogitations that were ſuggeſted by the muſic of the enamoured damſel Altiſidora. With theſe companions he crept into bed; but, as if they had been fleas and vermin, they would not ſuffer him to ſleep, or indeed enjoy a moment's repoſe, eſpecially when reinforced with the reflection of his wounded ſtocking. But as time is ſo light and nimble, that no rub can retard his career, he galloped along upon the hours, and ſoon uſhered in the morning, which was no ſooner beheld by the knight, than he forſook the gentle down, and being the reverſe of lazy, dreſſed himſelf in his ſhamoy ſuit. He put on his travelling boots to conceal the misfortune of his hoſe; threw his ſcarlet cloak over his ſhoulder, caſed his head in a green velvet cap trimmed with ſilver, ſlung his truſty hanging ſword in his buff-belt, took up his large roſary, which always depended from his wriſt, and with great port and ſolemnity went forth into the hall, where the duke and ducheſs, already dreſſed, ſtayed for him. As he paſſed through a gallery, he perceived Altiſidora, and the other maiden her friend, who ſtood waiting for his appearance; and he was no ſooner beheld by the love-ſick damſel, than ſhe pretended to faint away; while her companion received her in her arms, and with all poſſible diſpatch began to unclaſp her boſom. The knight ſeeing her fall, approached the place where they were, ſaying, 'I know whence theſe accidents proceed.'

And

And the companion replied, ‘ I do not know whence; for Altiſidora is the healthieſt damſel of the whole family, and I never knew her ſo much as fetch a ſigh from the firſt minute of our acquaintance. Ill betide all the knights-errant in the world, if they are all ſo ſhy and ſcornful. Signior Don Quixote, I wiſh your worſhip would leave the place; for this poor girl will not come to herſelf while you ſtand here.’ To this entreaty the knight replied, ‘ Be ſo good, Madam, as to order a lute to be left in my apartment; and, at night, I will, to the beſt of my power, conſole this unfortunate damſel: for a ſpeedy explanation in the beginning, is often an effectual cure for thoſe who are indiſcreetly in love.’ So ſaying, he went away, that he might not be obſerved in conference with the damſels; and ſcarce was he gone, when the ſwooning Altiſidora coming to herſelf, ſaid to her companion, ‘ It will be requiſite to leave the lute; for, doubtleſs, Don Quixote intends to entertain us with muſic, which cannot be bad if he is the performer.’ Then they went and gave an account of what had paſſed, and in particular of the lute, to the ducheſs, who was rejoiced beyond meaſure, and concerted with her lord and her women, how to execute another joke which ſhould be more merry than miſchievous. This being accordingly contrived, they with great glee waited for night; and it came poſting along in the ſame pace that brought in the day, which their graces ſpent in ſavoury diſcourſe with Don Quixote. On this day the ducheſs really and truly diſpatched one of her pages, who acted the part of the enchanted Dulcinea in the wood, to Tereza Panza, with her huſband's letter, and a bundle, which he had left on purpoſe to be ſent home; and the meſſenger had particular orders to bring back a circumſtantial detail of every thing that ſhould paſs between him and the governor's lady.’

This ſtep being taken, and the hour of eleven at night arrived, Don Quixote found a lute in his apartment; this he tuned, and having opened the window, perceived people walking below in the garden: he im-

mediately ran over the ſtrings of his inſtrument, making as good a prelude as he could; then hemming and clearing his pipes, he, with an hoarſe, though not untuneful voice, ſung the following ſonnet, which he had that very day compoſed.

SONG.

'LOVE, with idleneſs combin'd,
' Will unhinge the tender mind;
' But to ſew, to work, to move,
' Will exclude the force of love.
' Blooming maids that would be married,
' Muſt in virtue be unwearied:
' Modeſty, a dow'r will raiſe,
' And be trumpet of their praiſe.
' A cavalier will ſport and play
' With a damſel frank and gay;
' But, when wedlock is his aim,
' Chuſe a maid of ſober frame.
' Paſſion kindled in the breaſt,
' By a ſtranger or a gueſt,
' Enters with the riſing ſun,
' And fleets before his race be run.
' Love that comes ſo ſuddenly,
' Ever on the wing to fly,
' Neither can or will impart
' Strong impreſſions to the heart.
' Pictures drawn on pictures, ſhew
' Strange confuſion to the view:
' Second beauty finds no baſe
' Where a firſt has taken place.
' Then Dulcinea ſtill ſhall reign
' Without a rival or a ſtain;
' Nor ſhall fate itſelf controul
' Her ſway, or blot her from my ſoul:
' Conſtancy, the lover's boaſt,
' I'll maintain, whate'er it coſt.
' This my virtue will refine;
' This will ſtamp my joy divine.'

So far had Don Quixote proceeded with his ſong, which was overheard by the duke and ducheſs, Altiſidora,

ſidora, and almoſt all the people in the caſtle, when all of a ſudden, from the top of a corridore immediately above Don Quixote's window, came down a cord to which above a hundred horſe-bells were tied; and after theſe was diſcharged a whole ſackful of cats with ſmaller bells faſtened to their tails. Such was the noiſe occaſioned by the tinkling of theſe bells, and the mewling of the cats, that even the duke and ducheſs, who invented the joke, were terrified and confounded, and Don Quixote aſtoniſhed and diſmayed; eſpecially when two or three cats chanced to enter his window, and courſed up and down through his apartment, which ſeemed to be haunted by a whole legion of devils; for they extinguiſhed the lights, and ran to and fro, endeavouring to eſcape, while the rope with the large bells was lowering down and pulling up inceſſantly; ſo that the greateſt part of the people in the family, who were ignorant of the ſcheme, liſtened with fear and admiration. Then Don Quixote ſtarting up, and unſheathing his ſword, began to fence with the window, exclaiming aloud, 'Avaunt, malignant enchanters! avaunt, ye wizzard crew! for I am Don Quixote de La Mancha, againſt whom your whole power and malice ſhall not avail.' So ſaying, he laid about him among the cats, which had entered his apartments; and they ſprung towards the caſement, from whence two of them made their eſcape; but the third, finding itſelf hard preſſed by the valour and back ſtrokes of the knight, flew at his face, and laid faſt hold on his noſe with its teeth and claws. The pain of this aſſault affected Don Quixote in ſuch a manner, that he began to roar with vaſt vociferation, which being heard by the duke and ducheſs, who gueſſed the cauſe of his cries, they ran inſtantly to his chamber, which they opened with a maſter key; and lights being brought, they found the poor knight endeavouring with all his ſtrength to diſengage the cat from his viſage. Seeing the unequal fray, they made haſte to part the combatants; when Don Quixote called aloud, 'Let no man part us; but

leave me hand to hand with this dæmon, this wizzard, this enchanter; and I will make him ſenſible of the difference between him and me, who am Don Quixote de La Mancha.' The cat, however, without minding his threats, ſtuck faſt to his noſe; but, at length, the duke tore it away, and threw it out at the window; ſo that the knight remained with his face like a ſieve, and his noſe in no very ſound condition; though he was very much diſſatisfied, that they would not ſuffer him to finiſh the engagement he had ſo obſtinately maintained with that felonious enchanter.

Oil of Aparicio was immediately fetched, and Altiſidora herſelf, with her ſnowy hands, applied the balſam, ſaying in a low voice, as ſhe bound up his wounds, 'All theſe miſadventures befal thee, hard-hearted knight, as a puniſhment for thy cruelty and diſdain; and God grant thy ſquire Sancho may forget to ſcourge himſelf, that thy ſo much beloved Dulcinea may never be diſenchanted, nor thou enjoy her as a wedded wife; at leaſt, during the life of me, by whom thou art adored.' To all this apoſtrophe Don Quixote anſwered not a word; but, heaving a profound ſigh, laid himſelf along in his bed, and thanked their graces for this inſtance of their concern; not that he was afraid of ſuch a cattiſh-enchanting and bell-ringing crew, but on account of the kind intention they had manifeſted in coming to his relief. As for the duke and ducheſs, they left him to his repoſe, and went away extremely ſorry for the unfortunate iſſue of this joke; for they did not think Don Quixote would have ſuffered ſo terribly by the adventure, which coſt him five days confinement in his bed, where he was engaged in another ſtill more diverting, which, however, the hiſtorian will not at preſent recount, that he may return to Sancho Panza, who proceeded in his adminiſtration with equal pleaſantry and ſolicitude.

 CHAP.

CHAP. XV.

Containing a farther account of Sancho's Behaviour in his Government.

THE hiſtory relates, that from the town-hall Sancho Panza was conducted to a ſumptuous palace, in the great hall of which was a royal table, moſt elegantly furniſhed. When the governor entered, the waits ſtruck up, and four pages came forth and preſented him with water for his hands, which he received with great ſolemnity; then the muſic ceaſing, he took his place at the upper end of the table, which was accommodated with one ſeat only, and a cover for himſelf alone: while cloſe by him ſtood a perſonage, who afterwards proved to be a phyſician, with a rod of whalebone in his hand. They removed a very fine white cloth that covered the fruit and a great variety of diſhes. One who looked like a ſtudent, ſaid grace; a page tucked a laced bib under Sancho's chin; and another perſon, who acted the part of ſewer, ſet a plate of fruit before the governor; but ſcarce had he ſwallowed a mouthful, when the doctor, touching the ſaid plate with his wand, it was ſnatched from him in a twinkling: the ſewer preſented him with another diſh, which the governor reſolved to prove; but before he could finger or taſte it, the plate being alſo touched by the wand, one of the pages conveyed it away with incredible diſpatch, to the amazement of Sancho, who, looking round him, aſked if he muſt be obliged to eat like a juggler, by ſlight of hand!

To this interrogation he of the wand replied: 'My lord governor muſt, in eating, conform to the uſe and cuſtoms of other iſlands where governors reſide. I, my lord, enjoy a ſalary as phyſician to the governors of this iſland, and take more care of their health than of my own; ſtudying night and day, and conſidering the governor's conſtitution, that I may be able to cure him, in caſe he ſhould be taken ill; but the principal part of my office is to be preſent at his meals, where I allow him

him to eat what I think will agree with his complexion, and reſtrain him from that which I conceive will be hurtful and prejudicial to his ſtomach. I therefore ordered the fruit to be removed, becauſe it is dangerouſly moiſt; and likewiſe commanded the other diſh to be conveyed away, becauſe it is extremely hot, as containing a number of ſpices which create thirſt, and copious drinking drowns and deſtroys the radical moiſture, which is the eſſence of life.' 'By that way of reaſoning,' ſaid Sancho, 'that there diſh of roaſted partridges, which ſeems to be very well ſeaſoned, will do me no harm.' To this hint the phyſician replied: 'Of theſe my lord governor ſhall not eat while there is breath in my body.' 'And pray for what reaſon?' ſaid the governor. 'Becauſe our maſter Hippocrates, the north ſtar and luminary of phyſic, expreſsly ſays, in one of his aphoriſms, "*Omnis ſaturatio mala, perdix autem peſſima*;" that is, All repletion is bad, but that with partridge worſt of all.' 'If that be the caſe,' ſaid Sancho, 'good Mr. Doctor, pray examine all the meſſes on the table, ſo as to point out that which will do me leaſt harm and moſt good, that I may eat without fear of conjuration; for, by the life of the governor, and as God ſhall prolong it! I am ready to die of hunger; and to deny me victuals, even though Signior Doctor ſhould preſcribe faſting, and ſay a thouſand things in its praiſe, will, inſtead of preſerving my health, deprive me of my life entirely.'—'Your lordſhip is very much in the right,' replied the phyſician: 'and to begin, I would not have you touch theſe ragoo'd rabbits, becauſe they are a ſharp haired food: of that veal, indeed, you might pick a little, if it was not roaſted *a la daube!* but as it is, touch it not.' 'The diſh that ſmokes yonder,' ſaid Sancho, 'ſeems to be an *olla podrida*, and conſidering the variety of ingredients of which theſe *ollas* are compoſed, ſurely I cannot fail to light on ſomething that will be both ſavoury and wholeſome.'—'*Abſit!*' cried the phyſician, 'far from us be ſuch a thought. There is not a more pernicious nutri-

ment upon the face of the earth: leave your *ollás* to canons, rectors of colleges, and country weddings; but let them never appear upon the tables of governors, where elegance and neatneſs ought to reign. The reaſon is clear; at all times, in all places, and by all the learned, ſimple medicines are more eſteemed than thoſe that are compound: for in the firſt, no miſtakes can be committed; whereas, in the other, numberleſs errors may take place, in the quantity and proportion of the ingredients; but what I would adviſe my lord governor to eat at preſent, in order to preſerve and corroborate his health, is about a hundred confected wafers, and a few thin ſlices of quinces, which will ſit eaſy on his ſtomach, and aſſiſt digeſtion.'

Sancho, hearing this preſcription, threw himſelf backwards in his chair, and ſurveying the phyſician from head to foot, aſked, in a grave and ſolemn tone, 'What was his name, and where he had ſtudied?' To this queſtion, the other replied, 'I, my lord governor, am called Doctor Pedro Poſitive de Bode-well,* native of a place called Snatchaway, on the right hand between Caraquel and Almodobar del Campo; and I took my doctor's degree at the univerſity of Oſſuna.' To this declaration Sancho replied, in a rage, 'Hark ye, then, Mr. Doctor Pedro Poſitive de Bode-ill, native of Snatchaway, which is on the right hand as we go from Caraquel to Almodobar del Campo, graduate of Oſſuna, get out of my preſence this inſtant, or by the body of the ſun! I will ſnatch up a cudgel, and beginning with you, employ it in ſuch a manner as not to leave a phyſician on the whole iſland; of thoſe, I mean, who are ignorant fellows. As for the learned, virtuous, and diſcreet members of the faculty, I will place them on my head, in token of reſpect, and honour them as things divine. But, I ſay again, be gone, Doctor Pedro Poſitive,

* The Spaniſh name is Pedro Rezio de Aguero; which, together with Tirte Aſuera, the place of his nativity, I have tranſlated into Engliſh, that the humour may be better underſtood.

Positive, or positively I will take up this chair on which I sit, and make immediate application to your skull; and, should I be called to account for it, when I resign my government, I will exculpate myself by proving that I have done service to God, in slaying a wicked physician, who was a scandal to the commonwealth. Let me have something to eat, therefore, or take back your government; for a post that will not afford victuals, is not worth a pease-cod.'

The doctor was frightened at seeing the governor in such a passion, and was going to snatch himself away from his presence; when, at the very instant, their ears were saluted with the noise of a post-boy's horn in the street; and the gentleman sewer going to the window, informed the governor that there was a courier arrived from my lord duke, with some dispatches of importance. Accordingly the messenger entered the hall, sweating, with marks of consternation in his countenance; and taking a packet out of his bosom, delivered it into the hands of the governor, who gave it to the steward, with orders to read the superscription, which ran thus: 'To Don Sancho Panza, governor of the island Barataria, to be delivered into his own hand, or that of his secretary.' Sancho hearing the direction, 'Who is my secretary?' said he. One of the people who were present, answered, 'I am secretary, my lord; for I can read and write, and am a Biscayan.'—'Nay, with that addition,' said Sancho, 'you might be secretary to the emperor himself: open this packet, and see what it contains.' The new-born secretary obeyed the command; and having perused the contents, told his excellency, it was business for his private ear. Then Sancho ordered every body to quit the place, except the steward and gentleman sewer: accordingly the rest retired, with the doctor at their head: and the secretary recited the letter to this effect—

'I have received information, Signior Don Sancho Panza, that certain enemies of mine and of the island, intend

intend one of these nights, to give you a furious assault; you will therefore be vigilant and alert, that they may not find you unprepared. I am likewise informed, by trusty spies, that four persons in disguise have entered the town, with intention to take away your life, as they dread the extent of your abilities: be upon your guard, therefore, examine every person who comes to speak with you, and taste nothing that comes in a present. I will take care to reinforce you, should you stand in need of assistance; meanwhile, you will act in every thing according to the good opinion I have of your understanding. Your friend,

The Duke.

'From my castle, August 16th,
at 4 in the morning.'

This epistle overwhelmed Sancho with astonishment, which the rest pretended to share; and turning to the steward, 'What is to be done,' said he, 'and that immediately, is to confine Doctor Positive in a dungeon; for if any body has a design to take away my life, he is the man; aye, and by the most pitiful, and worst of all deaths; namely, hunger.' 'True' replied the gentleman sewer; 'and, in my opinion, your lordship ought not to eat any of the victuals now on the table, for they were a present from certain nuns; and, as the saying is, The devil skulks behind the cross.' 'That is a truth not to be denied,' said Sancho; 'but, in the mean time, let me have a luncheon of bread, and about four pounds of raisins, which cannot be poisoned: for really and truly, I cannot live without eating; and if we must be prepared for those battles with which we are threatened, at least let us be well fed; for the stomach supports the heart, and not the heart the stomach. You, secretary, must write an answer to my Lord Duke; and tell him his commands shall be obeyed to a tittle. You shall likewise make my compliments to my Lady Duchess, beseeching her in my name, to remember to send an express, with my letter and bundle, to my wife Teresa

Terefa Panza; in fo doing fhe will lay me under great obligation, and I fhall take care to be her humble fervant to the utmoft of my power. By the bye, you may thruft in a How d'ye to my mafter Don Quixote de La Mancha, that he may fee I am not of an ungrateful leaven; you may, as a faithful fecretary, and honeft Bifcayan, add what you fhall think proper, and moft likely to turn out to advantage. At prefent, take away thefe things, and let me have fomething to eat; and I fhall manage any fpies, murderers, or enchanters, that may prefume to attack me or my ifland.'

Here he was interrupted by a page, who, coming into the hall, told him there was a countryman without, who wanted to fpeak with his lordfhip upon fome bufinefs of the utmoft importance. 'Thofe people of bufinefs are ftrange fellows,' faid Sancho; 'is it poffible they are fo ignorant, as not to fee that this is not a proper hour for the tranfaction of bufinefs? Mayhap they think we governors and judges are not made of flefh and blood, and therefore require no time for refrefhment, any more than if we were created of marble. As I fhall anfwer to God! if my government holds, (though I begin to perceive it will not be of long duration) I will fit upon the fkirts of more than one of thefe men of bufinefs.* At prefent, tell that honeft man to come; but firft of all, take care that he is not one of the fpies or murderers.' 'There is no occafion, my lord,' anfwered the page; 'for he feems to be a fimple foul, and either I am very much miftaken, or he is as honeft as a well-weighed loaf.' 'While we are prefent,' faid the fteward, 'there is nothing to fear.' 'Mr. Sewer,' faid Sancho, 'now that Doctor Pedro Pofitive is not here, might not I eat fomething fubftantial, even though it fhould be nothing better than a luncheon of bread and an onion?' 'This night your fupper fhall make amends for the defect of dinner, fo as that your lordfhip fhall be perfectly well pleafed, and fatisfied,' replied

* The original *Ponga en pretina*, fignifies, I will put in my girdle.

replied the sewer. 'God grant I may be so!' quoth the governor.

At that instant the countryman entered the hall, of a goodly presence, and indeed one might have seen that he was an honest soul, even at the distance of a thousand leagues. The first thing he said, was, 'Which of all this company is my lord governor?' 'Who should be governor,' replied the secretary, but he who sits in the chair?' 'Then, I humble myself before him,' said the peasant; who, falling on his knees, begged leave to kiss his lordship's hand. This request, however, Sancho would not grant; but ordered him to rise and explain his business. Accordingly, the countryman getting up, 'My lord, said he, 'I am a husbandman belonging to Miguel Turra, a place about two leagues from Cividad Real.' 'What! have we got another Snatchaway?' cried Sancho: 'proceed, brother; for I can tell you, that I am very well acquainted with Miguel Turra, which is not far from our own village.' 'This here, then, is the case, my lord,' said the countryman; 'by the mercy of God, I was married in peace, and in the face of the holy Roman Catholick church; and I have two sons now at College, the youngest of whom is to be a batchelor, and the elder is intended for a licentiate. I am a widower; for my wife died, or rather she was killed by a wicked physician, who gave her a purge when she was big with child; and had it pleased God that the fruit of her womb had come to light, and had been a boy, I would have bred him up a doctor, that he might not have envied his brothers, the batchelor and licentiate.' 'So then,' said Sancho, 'if your wife had not died, or been killed, in all likelihood you should not now be a widower.' 'No, my lord, by no manner of means,' answered the countryman. 'Agad!' cried Sancho, 'we are in a thriving way! Pray, go on, brother; for this is an hour more proper for sleep than for business.' 'Well, then,' replied the countryman, 'this on of mine, who is to be bred a batchelor, became

enamoured

enamoured of a young lady of the ſame town, called Clara Paralina,* daughter of Andrew Paralino, a very wealthy yeoman; and this name of Paralino does not come from their pedigree, or any family deſcent; but they have acquired it, becauſe the whole race of them is paralitick; and ſo, in order to improve the ſound, they are called Paralino; though, to ſay the truth, the young lady is a perfect oriental pearl, and when you look at her, on her right ſide, ſeems to be a very flower of the field; on the left, indeed, ſhe is not quite ſo amiable, being blind of an eye, which ſhe loſt in the ſmall-pox; and although the pits in her face are very large and numerous, her admirers ſay, that theſe are not pits, but graves, in which the hearts of her lovers are buried. Then ſhe is ſo cleanly, that, to prevent her face from being defiled, ſhe carries her noſe cocked up, as the ſaying is, ſo that it ſeems to be running away from her mouth; yet, for all that, ſhe is extremely beautiful, for ſhe has a very wide mouth, and if ſhe did not want ſome ten or a dozen teeth, might paſs for a very phœnix of beauty. Of her lips I ſhall ſay nothing; but they are ſo thin and delicate, that if it was the cuſtom to reel lips, they might be made up into a ſkein; but as they are of a different colour from common lips, they appear quite miraculous; for they contain a mixture of blue, green, and orange tawny. My lord governor will pardon me for painting ſo exactly the parts of her who is to be my daughter, for I love her exceedingly, and like to dwell upon the ſubject.' 'Paint what you will,' ſaid Sancho; 'for my own part, I am hugely delighted with your deſcription, and if I had dined, ſhould not deſire a better deſert than the picture you have drawn.' 'That ſhall be always at your ſervice,' replied the countryman; 'and though we are not at preſent known to each other, the time will come when we ſhall be better acquainted. And now, my lord,

* She is in the original called Perlerina, which I have changed into Paralina, in order to preſerve the ſubſequent play on the words.

lord, if I could deſcribe her genteel deportment, and tall ſtature, you would be ſtruck with admiration; but that is an impoſſible taſk, becauſe ſhe is ſo doubled and bent, that her knees touch her mouth; and yet, for all that, one may ſee with half an eye, that if ſhe could ſtand upright, her head would touch the cieling; and ſhe would have given her hand in marriage to my batchelor before this time, if ſhe could have ſtretched it out, but it happens to be ſhrunk and withered; though, by the long channelled nails, one may eaſily perceive the beauty of its form and texture.'

'Very well,' ſaid Sancho. 'Now, brother, let us ſuppoſe you have painted her from head to foot; tell me what is your requeſt, and come to the point, without going about the buſh, through lanes and alleys with a parcel of ſcraps and circumlocutions.' 'Well then, my lord,' replied the countryman, 'my requeſt is, that you would give me a letter of recommendation to the young lady's father, entreating him to give his conſent to the match, as the parties are pretty equal in the gifts of fortune, and of nature; for, to ſay the truth, my lord Governor, my ſon is poſſeſſed, and ſcarce a day paſſes, but he is three or four times tormented by the foul fiend; and, in conſequence of having once fallen into the fire, his face is ſhrivelled up like a ſkin of parchment, and his eyes are bleared, and run woundily; but yet he has the temper of an angel, and if he did not beat and buffet himſelf, he would be a perfect ſaint.' 'Do you want any thing elſe, honeſt friend?' replied Sancho. 'I did want ſomething elſe,' ſaid the countryman, 'but I dare not be ſo bold as to mention it: but, out it ſhall go; for, take or not take, it ſhall never rot in my belly. Why then, my lord, I wiſh your lordſhip would beſtow three or ſix hundred ducats, to help to ſet up my batchelor; I mean, to furniſh his houſe; for, the truth is, the young couple are to live by themſelves, without being ſubject to the peeviſhneſs of us old folks.' 'Conſider if you want any thing elſe,' ſaid Sancho, 'and ſpeak without baſh-

fulneſs

fulneſs or reſtraint.' 'Truly, I want nothing elſe,' replied the countryman. Scarce had he pronounced theſe words, when, the governor ſtarting up, and laying hold on the chair, that was under him, exclaimed, 'I vow to God, you Don lubberly, raſcally ruſtic, if you don't get you gone, and abſcond from my preſence this inſtant, I will with this chair demoliſh your ſkull, you knaviſh ſon of a whore, and painter for the devil himſelf! Is this a time to come and demand ſix hundred ducats? Where the devil ſhould I find them, you ſtinkard? or, if I had found them, why the devil ſhould I give them to you, you idiotical ſcoundrel? What a pox have I to do with Miguel Turra, or any of the generation of the Paralino's? Be gone, I ſay, or, by the life of my Lord Duke, I'll be as good as my word. Thou art no native of Miguel Turra, but ſome fiend ſent from hell to torment me. Hark ye, miſcreant, I have been governor but a day and a half, and you would have me already in poſſeſſion of ſix hundred ducats!'

The gentleman ſewer made ſigns to the countryman to leave the place; and he accordingly quitted the hall, hanging his head, and ſeemingly afraid that the governor would execute his threats; for the rogue acted his part to admiration. But let us leave Sancho's indignation to cool, and peace attend him in his career, while we return to Don Quixote, whom we left with his face bandaged up for the cure of his cattiſh wounds, which were not healed in the ſpace of eight days; and in that time an adventure happened to him, which Cid Hamet promiſes to recount, with that truth and punctuality he has hitherto maintained, in recording even the moſt trivial and minute incidents of this authentic hiſtory.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVI.

Of Don Quixote's Adventure with Donna Rodriguez, the Duchess's Duenna; and other Incidents worthy of eternal Fame.

EXCEEDINGLY peevish and melancholy was the sore wounded Don Quixote, with his face bandaged and marked; not by the hand of his Maker, but by the claws of a cat; and, indeed, such misfortunes are annexed to chivalry. Six days did he remain in his chamber, without appearing in public; and during this time it was, that one night, while he lay watchful and awake, musing upon his disaster, and the persecution of Altisidora, he heard a key turning in the door of his apartment, and straight imagined the enamoured damsel was come to surprize his chastity, and tempt him to forego the fidelity he owed to his mistress Dulcinea del Toboso. On this supposition he pronounced with an audible voice, 'No! the greatest beauty upon earth shall never have such an effect as to interfere with my adoration of her, who is impressed and engraved in the midst of my heart, and in the depth of my bowels! No, my dear mistress! whether thou art transformed into a garlic-eating wench, or as a nymph of the golden Tagus, art weaving webs of gold and silver twist; whether thou art in the power of Merlin or Montesinos; wheresoever thou mayest be, mine thou art; and wheresoever I am, I must be thine.' This ejaculation being uttered, just as the door opened, he stood upright in his bed, wrapped up in a quilt of yellow silk, with a woollen night-cap on his head, his face and whiskers being bound up; the first, on account of the scratches he had received, and the last in order to preserve the buckle; and in this equipage, he appeared the most extraordinary phantom that the imagination can conceive. His eyes were fixed upon the door; and when he expected to see the yielding and afflicted Altisidora enter, he beheld a most reverend duenna, with a white hemmed veil, so long as to cover her from head to foot. Between the fingers of her left-hand

hand ſhe held a lighted candle's end, and with her right ſhe formed a ſhade to keep the glare from her eyes, which were furniſhed with large ſpectacles; and, in this trim, ſhe came treading very ſoftly, and moving her feet with great tranquillity as ſhe advanced. Don Quixote ſurveyed her from his poſt, and marking her ſilence and appearance, concluded ſhe was ſome hag or ſorcereſs, come in that equipage to annoy him; and, in this opinion, he began to croſs himſelf with great eagerneſs and devotion. The apparition advancing to the middle of the chamber, and lifting up its eyes, perceived the knight buſily employed in theſe devout precautions: if he was afraid at ſight of her, ſhe was no leſs terrified at his figure; for ſeeing him ſo tall and yellow, wrapped up in the quilt, and diſfigured by the bandages, ſhe cried aloud, 'O Jeſus! what do I ſee?' and in the ſurprize dropped the candle. Finding herſelf now in the dark, ſhe attempted to make her retreat, and treading upon her own ſkirts in the confuſion of her fear, ſhe ſtumbled and fell to the ground: while Don Quixote, ſweating with terror, began to ejaculate, 'I conjure thee, O phantom! or whatever thou mayeſt be, to tell me who thou art, and what thou would'ſt have. If thou art a perturbed ſpirit, let me know, and I will do all that lies in my power to give thee relief; for I am a catholic Chriſtian, well-diſpoſed to befriend all mankind; and, in conſequence of this diſpoſition, I received the order of knight-errantry, which I now profeſs, and the exerciſe of that profeſſion extends even ſo far as to give aſſiſtance to ſouls in purgatory.'

The duenna, bruiſed as ſhe was with her fall, hearing herſelf exorciſed in this manner, gueſſed from her own fear the terrors of Don Quixote, and in a low and plaintive tone replied, 'Signior Don Quixote, I am no phantom, apparition, or ſoul in purgatory, as your worſhip ſeems to ſuppoſe, but Donna Rodriguez, chief duenna to my Lady Ducheſs, and I come with one of thoſe neceſſitous caſes which your worſhip is wont to remedy.'

remedy.' 'Pray, tell me, Signora Donna Rodriguez,' said Don Quixote, 'are you come in the office of a go-between? because, I would have you to know, that I am altogether unfit for any such commerce, thanks to the peerless beauty of my own mistress Dulcinea del Toboso. Finally, I say unto you, Signora Donna Rodriguez, if you will suppress and lay aside all amorous messages, you may go, and light your candle, and return; and we will discourse upon any subject you shall think proper to introduce, saving, as I have already observed, all your dainty incitements.' 'Signior,' answered the duenna, 'I carry messages for no person. Your worship is but little acquainted with my character. Nor am I so stricken in years as to take to those fooleries; for, God be praised! there is still some soul in my body, and my teeth, grinders and all, are still in my head, except a very few I have lost by the rheums that are so rife in this country of Arragon; but, if your worship will wait a minute, I will go and light my candle, and return in an instant, and then I shall recount my disaster to you, as the physician of all disasters upon earth.'

So saying, she, without waiting for an answer, quitted the apartment, where the knight waited for her, in the utmost suspence and concern: then being assaulted by a thousand reflections upon this new adventure, he began to think it would be very indiscreet, even so much as to dream of exposing himself to the danger of breaking his fidelity to his own mistress. 'Who knows,' said he to himself, 'but the devil, who is equally crafty and dextrous, intends at present to seduce me by means of a duenna, after having in vain attempted me with empresses, queens, duchesses, marquisses, and countesses? for I have often heard it observed by a number of people of good understanding, that he will never give you an high nose, if a flat nose will serve your turn; and who knows but this solitude, opportunity, and silence, may waken those desires in me, which are now asleep, and compel me at these years to fall, where

hitherto

hitherto I never ſo much as ſtumbled? In ſuch emergencies, it is ſurely better to avoid than await the battle. And yet, I muſt certainly be deprived of my ſenſes, to talk and think at this rate; for it is abſolutely impoſſible, that a long, meagre, white-veiled, and ſpectacled duenna, ſhould move or excite a laſcivious thought in the lewdeſt boſom upon earth. Is there, for example, a duenna in nature who has a tolerable perſon? Is there a duenna upon this our globe who is not wrinkled, loathſome, and impertinent? Avaunt, then, ye duennian tribe, unfit for any human entertainment! Praiſe be to that lady who is ſaid to have had at one end of her ſopha two marble duennas, with their ſpectacles and bobbin cuſhions, in the attitude of working; and theſe ſtatues fulfilled the dignity of the apartment as well as if they had been duennas of fleſh and blood.'

So ſaying, he ſtarted from his bed, with intention to lock the door, and deny admittance to Signora Rodriguez; but, before he could execute his reſolution, that lady had returned with a lighted wax taper; and ſeeing Don Quixote ſo near her, with his quilt, bandages, night-cap, or hood, ſhe was again affrighted, and retired backwards a couple of paces, ſaying, 'Am I ſafe, Sir Knight? for your worſhip's getting out of bed is no great ſign of virtue, methinks.' 'Madam,' replied Don Quixote, 'I ought to aſk you the ſame queſtion; and I do accordingly aſk, whether or not I am ſafe from aſſault and raviſhment?' 'Of whom, or from whom, do you demand that ſecurity, Sir Knight?' ſaid ſhe. 'Of you, and from you, and you alone,' anſwered Don Quixote: 'for I am not made of marble, nor you of braſs; nor is it now ten o'clock in the forenoon, but midnight, and ſomething more, if I am not miſtaken; and we are here in a more cloſe and ſecret apartment than in the cave in which the treacherous and daring Æneas enjoyed the beautiful and tender-hearted Dido; yet give me your hand, Madam; for I require no other ſecurity than my own reſerve and continence, together with

with the appearance of that moſt reverend veil.'

So ſaying, he kiſſed his right-hand, and took hold of her's, which ſhe preſented with the like ceremony.

Here Cid Hamet, in a parentheſis, ſwears by Mahomet, that to have ſeen theſe two originals thus linked, and walking from the door to the bed, he would have given the beſt of his two jackets.

At length Don Quixote ſlipped into bed, and Donna Rodriguez ſeated herſelf in a chair at ſome diſtance from it, without quitting her ſpectacles or candle: then the knight ſhrunk under the clothes, with which he covered himſelf in ſuch a manner that nothing but his face appeared; and both parties having compoſed themſelves, the firſt who broke ſilence was Don Quixote, who accoſted her in theſe words: 'Now, Madam Duenna Rodriguez, you may unrip and unload all that lies upon your ſorrowful heart and afflicted bowels; and I ſhall liſten to your grievances with chaſte ears, and redreſs them with generous works.' 'I believe as much,' ſaid the duenna: 'for, from the genteel and agreeable preſence of your worſhip, I could expect no other than ſuch a Chriſtian reply.

'This, then, is the caſe, Signior Don Quixote. Although your worſhip now ſees me ſeated in this chair, in the midſt of Arragon, and in the dreſs of a contemptible and injured duenna, I was born in the Aſturias of Oviedo, of a family which intermarried with many of the beſt in that province; but my niggardly fate, and the extravagance of my parents, who came to untimely want, without knowing how or wherefore, drove me to the court of Madrid, where, for the ſake of peace, and in order to prevent greater misfortunes, my parents provided me with the place of needle-woman, in the ſervice of a lady of quality; and I would have your worſhip to know, that in making knitting-ſheaths and plain-work, no perſon had ever the advantage of me in the whole courſe of my life. As for my parents, after they had ſeen me ſettled in this place, they returned to the

the country, and in a few years went to heaven; for they were exceeding good catholic Chriſtians. Meanwhile I was left an orphan, ſtinted to the wretched ſalary, and pitiful wages, commonly given to ſuch ſervants in great families: and ſo, about that time, a ſquire of the houſe fell in love with me, though I am ſure I gave him no occaſion. He was a man already ſtricken in years, with a venerable beard, and of a comely appearance, and beſides, as good a gentleman as the king, for he was a mountaineer. We did not correſpond ſo ſecretly, but our intrigue came to the knowledge of my lady; who, waving all queſtions and commands, cauſed us to be married in peace, and in the face of our holy mother the Roman catholic church. The fruit of this marriage was a daughter, who was the death of my good fortune, if any ſuch I had: not that I died in child-bed; on the contrary, I was ſafely and ſeaſonably delivered; but becauſe, ſoon after that event, my poor huſband died of a fright; and if I had now time to recount the manner, I know your worſhip would be ſtruck with admiration.'

Here ſhe began to weep moſt bitterly, and thus proceeded: 'Your worſhip, Signior Don Quixote, will pardon me for not being able to contain myſelf; for as often as I remember my unfortunate huſband, mine eyes run over. God be my comfort! with what dignity did he ride before my lady, on a mighty mule as black as jet; for, at that time, they did not uſe coaches or chairs, which, they ſay, are now in faſhion; and the ladies always rode behind their ſquires. This one circumſtance, however, I cannot help recounting, becauſe it demonſtrates the good breeding and punctilio of my worthy ſpouſe. One day, as he entered the ſtreet of St. Jago, in Madrid, which is but narrow, he happened to meet a judge, preceded by two of his officers; and my good ſquire no ſooner beheld him, than he turned his mule in order to attend his worſhip. My lady, who ſat behind him, ſaid in a whiſper, "Blockhead, what are you going to do? Don't you know that I am here?"

while

while the judge, out of politeneſs, ſtopped his horſe, ſaying, " Pray proceed, Signior; for it is rather my duty to attend my Lady Donna Caſilda :" that was the name of my miſtreſs. Nevertheleſs, my huſband ſtill perſiſted, with his cap in hand, in his reſolution to attend the judge; and my lady, enraged at his obſtinacy, pulled out a large pin, or rather, I believe, a bodkin, from her tweezer-caſe, and thruſt it into his loins; ſo that my poor man roared aloud, and writhed his body in ſuch a manner, that both he and my lady came to the ground. Her two lacquies ran immediately to lift her up, and were aſſiſted by the judge and his officers. The whole gate of Guadalajara (I mean the idle people about it) were in an uproar: my lady came home a-foot; and my huſband haſtened to a ſurgeon, declaring he was thruſt through the bowels. His great courteſy ſoon became public, inſomuch that the very children mocked him in the ſtreet; for which reaſon, and becauſe he was a little ſhort-ſighted, my lady diſmiſſed him from her ſervice; and he took his diſmiſſion ſo much to heart, that I am poſitively certain it was the cauſe of his death. Thus was I left a forlorn widow, with a daughter upon my hands, who, as ſhe grew up, increaſed in beauty like the foam of the ſea. In a word, as I had the character of being an excellent needle-woman, my Lady Ducheſs, who was juſt then married to my Lord Duke, carried me and my daughter, without more ado, along with her to this kingdom of Arragon; where, in proceſs of time, my child improved in all manner of accompliſhments; ſhe ſings like any ſky-lark, dances light as thought, cuts a caper as if ſhe was mad, reads and writes like a ſchool-maſter, and caſts accounts like a miſer. I ſay nothing of her cleanlineſs, for the running water is not more pure; and, if my memory does not fail me, ſhe is now ſixteen years, five months, and three days, perhaps one over or under. In a word, this maiden of mine captivated the ſon of a rich farmer, who lives in a village not far from hence, belonging to my Lord Duke; and ſo, the young couple meeting, I know

know not where nor how, he, under promise of marriage, played the rogue with my daughter, and refuses to perform his promise; and although my Lord Duke is well acquainted with the affair; for you must know, I complained to him, not once, but divers and sundry times, desiring he would order the young farmer to take my daughter to wife; he lends a deaf ear to my complaint, and indeed will scarce give me a hearing, because, forsooth, the young rogue's father is extremely rich, and lends him money; nay, becomes surety for him when he happens to be in trouble; so that he will by no manner of means give him the least umbrage or disgust. Now, dear Sir, my request is, that your worship would undertake to redress this grievance, either by entreaty or force of arms; for, as all the world says, your worship was born for such purposes, to rectify wrongs, and protect the wretched. And I beg your worship will consider the orphan state of my daughter, her gentility, her youth, and all those good qualities which I have told you she possesses: for in the sight of Heaven, and in my own conscience, I dare aver, that of all the damsels belonging to my Lady Duchess, there is not one that comes up to the sole of her shoe: and though she whom they call Altisidora, is reckoned the most sprightly and good humoured, when compared to my daughter, she does not come within two leagues of her; for, your worship must know, Signior, all is not gold that glitters. This same creature, Altisidora, has more forwardness than beauty, and more airiness than modesty: besides, she is not over and above wholesome; her breath has such a flavour, that nobody can be near her; no, not for a moment: and even my Lady Duchess—but, mum for that! Walls have ears, as the saying is.' 'What of my Lady Duchess?' cried Don Quixote. 'Signora Donna Rodriguez, I conjure you tell me, by the life of my soul.' 'Nay, if you conjure me in that manner,' answered the duenna, "I cannot help telling the truth. Signior Don Quixote, your worship has, no doubt, perceived the beauty of my

my Lady Duchefs; that frefhnefs of complexion that fhines like polifhed fteel, thofe cheeks of milk and crimfon, with the fun on one fide, and the moon on the other; and that gaiety with which fhe treads, or rather difdains the ground, feeming to diffufe health and joy wherefoever fhe walks. Well, then, your worfhip muft know, that fhe may thank God, in the firft place; and, fecondly, two iffues in her legs, that difcharge the bad humours with which the doctors fay fhe abounds.' 'Bleffed Virgin!' cried the knight, 'is it poffible that my Lady Duchefs fhould have occafion for fuch fluices? I would hardly believe the bare-footed friars, fhould they make the affertion; yet, fince Donna Rodriguez avers it, there is no reafon to doubt; but, from thofe iffues, furely nothing but liquid amber can flow; and, in good footh, I am now fully convinced that the ufe of iffues muft be a matter of great importance to the prefervation of health.'

Scarce had Don Quixote pronounced thefe words, when the chamber door flew open, with a fudden flap, which furprized and difordered the duenna to fuch a degree, that fhe dropped the candle, and in a moment the apartment was as dark as a dog's mouth, as the faying is. Immediately, the poor duenna felt her throat affaulted by two hands, which preffed it fo clofe that fhe could not fpeak: while another perfon, with incredible difpatch, and in great filence, turned up her petticoats, and, with fomething like a flipper, began to make fuch application to her pofterior parts, that fhe was in a moft piteous taking. Although Don Quixote compaffionated her cafe, he ftirred not from his bed, as he did not know the nature of the affault, but lay fnug and filent, in great fear that the fame difcipline would come round and found to his own carcafe. Nor was his apprehenfion altogether groundlefs; for the filent executioners having feverely flogged the duenna, who durft not complain, advanced to Don Quixote; and ftripping off the fheets and the quilt, pinched him fo faft and fo fmartly, that he could not forbear defending himfelf

himſelf by dint of fiſt; and the whole affair was tranſacted in wonderful ſilence. The battle having laſted about half an hour, the phantoms vaniſhed. Donna Rodriguez adjuſted her petticoats, and groaning over her misfortune, ſneaked away, without ſpeaking a ſyllable to the knight, who remained alone, full of pains and pinches, ſorrow and confuſion. And here we will leave him, burning with deſire to know who the perverſe inchanter was who had uſed him in ſuch a cruel manner; but that ſecret ſhall be revealed in due ſeaſon. Meanwhile we are ſummoned by Sancho Panza; and the excellent plan of our hiſtory obliges us to obey his call.

CHAP. XVII.

Of what happened to Sancho Panza going in the round of his Iſland.

WE left the great governor out of humour, and enraged at the ſame painting country wag, who had received his cue from the duke's ſteward and gentleman-ſewer, ſent thither on purpoſe to make merry at his expence: nevertheleſs, he held out toughly againſt the whole combination, Rude and brood, and ſimple as he ſtood; and addreſſing himſelf to all preſent, and among the reſt to Doctor Pedro Poſitive, who, after the duke's letter was read, had returned to the hall, 'Now,' ſaid he, 'I am fully convinced that judges and governors are, or ought to be, made of braſs, ſo as that they may not feel the importunity of people of buſineſs, who expect to be heard, and diſpatched, at all hours, and at all ſeaſons, come what will, attending only to their own affairs; and if the poor devil of a judge does not hear and diſpatch them, either becauſe it is not in his power, or it happens to be an unſeaſonable time for giving audience, then they grumble and backbite, gnaw him to the very bones, and even beſpatter his whole generation. Ignorant man of buſineſs! fooliſh man of buſineſs! be not in ſuch a violent hurry; wait for the proper ſeaſon and conjuncture, and come not at meals and ſleeping time;

for judges are made of flesh and blood, and must give to nature that which nature requires, excepting myself, unhappy wretch that I am! who cannot indulge my appetite, thanks to Don Pedro Positive Snatchaway here present, who intends that I shall die of hunger, and affirms that such a death is good living, which I pray God may fall to the share of him and all of his kidney! I mean, bad physicians; as for the good, they deserve palms and laurel.'

Every body who knew Sancho was struck with admiration at hearing him talk so elegantly, and could not account for his improvement any other way than by supposing that posts and places of importance enlarge the faculties of some, while they stupify the understanding of others. Finally, Doctor Pedro Positive Bodewell de Snatchaway promised to indulge his excellency with a plentiful supper at night, even though he should transgress all the aphorisms of Hippocrates. The governor rested satisfied with this declaration, waiting for the approach of night and supper with great impatience; and although time seemed to stand stock-still, the wished-for hour at length arrived, when they treated him with an hachis of beef well onioned, and some calves feet not very fresh: nevertheless, he attacked these dishes with more relish than if he had been served with Milan godwits, Roman pheasants, Sorrento veal, partridges of Moron, or geese of Lavajos: and, in the midst of supper, turning towards his physician, 'Take notice, doctor,' said he, 'that from henceforth you need not take the trouble to provide dainties and delicate dishes for me; they will only serve to unhinge my stomach, which is used to goats flesh, cow beef, and bacon, with turnips and onions; and, if by accident it chances to receive any of your tit-bits, it contains them with loathing, and sometimes throws them up: but Master Sewer may bring me those dishes called *olla podridas**; and the staler they are, so much the better.

In

* *Podrida*, signifies rotten or mortified: hence the *olla Podrida* is in French stiled *pot-pourri*.

In one of theſe he may crowd and cram all the eatables he can think of, and I will thank him for his pains; nay, one day or other, I ſhall make him amends; and let no man play the rogue with me: either we are, or we are not; let us live and eat in harmony and peace; for, when God ſends the morning, the light ſhines upon all. I will govern this iſland without favour or corruption: and let every body keep a good look-out, and mind his own affairs; for, I would have you to know, the devil's in the dice*; and if you give me cauſe, you ſhall ſee wonders—Yes, yes; make yourſelf honey, and the flies will bite.'

'Aſſuredly, my lord governor,' ſaid the ſteward, 'your lordſhip hath ſaid nothing but the truth; and I promiſe, in the name of all the iſlanders of this iſland, to ſerve your lordſhip with perfect love, benevolence, and punctuality: for the agreeable ſample of government, which your lordſhip hath given in the beginning, leaves us no room to do, or even to conceive, any thing that ſhall redound to the diſguſt and detriment of your honour.' 'I believe what you ſay,' replied Sancho; 'and indeed, they muſt be fools to think or act any otherwiſe. And I ſay again, let the maintenance of me and my Dapple be taken care of; for that is the main point in this buſineſs: and, when the time comes, let us go and make the round; my intention is to clear the iſland from all ſorts of filth, ſuch as vagabonds, idlers, and immoral people; for I would have you to know, my friends, that your idle and lazy fellows are the ſame in a commonwealth as drones in a bee-hive, that conſume the honey which the induſtrious labourers have made. My reſolution is to protect the farmers and handicrafts men, maintain the prerogative of gentlemen, reward virtue, and, above all things, reſpect religion, and the honour of the clergy. Tell me, my friends, what is your opinion of my plan? Does it ſmack of ſomething? or do I threſh my ſkull to no purpoſe?'

* Literally, The Devil's in Cantiliana, which is a town of Andaluſia, near Seville.

purpose?' 'My lord governor,' said the steward, 'your lordship speaks so much to the purpose, that I am struck with admiration, to hear a man so illiterate as your lordship (for I believe you do not know your letters) make so many observations full of sagacity, and give counsel so much above every thing that was expected from your lordship's capacity, by those who sent us, as well as by ourselves who are come hither. Every day produces something new; jokes are turned into earnest, and the biters are bit.'

Night being come, and the governor having supped with the good leave of Doctor Pedro, they prepared for going the round. Accordingly his excellency went forth, accompanied by the steward, notary, gentleman-sewer, and historiographer, whose office it was to record his actions; and attended by such a number of alguazils and scriveners, as would have formed a moderate squadron. Sancho walked in the middle with his rod, and a goodly sight he was to see. Having traversed a few streets, they heard the clashing of swords; upon which, hastening to the place of action, they found two men fighting, who, seeing the officers of justice, desisted; and one of them exclaimed, 'Help, in God's name, and the king's! What, are people suffered to be robbed in this town, and assaulted in the very middle of the street?' 'Compose yourself, honest friend,' said Sancho, 'and let me know the cause of this quarrel; for I am governor.' Then his adversary interposing, 'My lord governor,' said he, 'I will tell you the whole story in a few words. Your worship must know, that this gentleman has been at play at that gaming-house over the way, where he has won above a thousand rials, and God knows how fairly; now, I being present, decided more than once in his favour, when the bett was doubtful, against the dictates of my own conscience. He took up his winning, and when I expected he would gratify me with a crown at least, for good-will, as players generally make such presents to men of honour like me, who attend in those places, ready at all adventures

to

to support unreasonable demands, and prevent disturbance, he pocketed the cash, and went away: I followed him out of humour, yet in the most courteous manner begged he would indulge me with eight rials, as he knew me to be a gentleman without either business or fortune, for my parents neither bred me up to the one, nor left me the other; and the rascal, who, by the bye, is as great a thief as Cacus, and as arrant a sharper as Andradilla, would not give me a farthing more than four rials; so that, my lord governor, your excellency may perceive what a shameless and unconscionable rogue it is: but in good faith, if your lordship had not come up, I would have made him disgorge his winning, and taught him how to trim the balance.' When Sancho asked what the other had to say in his defence, he owned that, as his adversary alledged, he had refused to give him more than four rials, because the plaintiff had often tasted of his bounty; and those who expect such gratification, ought to be thankful, and take chearfully what their benefactors bestow, without pretending to make peremptory demands upon those who win, unless they know them to be cheats, and that their winning is unfairly acquired. He likewise observed, that there could be no surer mark of his honour and fair play, than his having refused to comply with the demands of such a rascal; for sharpers are always tributary to those lookers on who know their knavery. 'The remark is certainly just,' said the steward: 'how will your excellency please to dispose of these men?' 'What must be done, is this,' replied the governor: 'You, Mr. Winner, whether you be good, bad, or indifferent, must immediately pay to this here flash buckler one hundred rials; and, besides, disburse thirty more for the use and behoof of the poor prisoners: and you, Sir, who have neither business, fortune, or employment in this island, take these hundred rials, and some time to-morrow banish yourself from this island for the space of ten years, on penalty (if you disobey the sentence) of compleating the term of your exile in the other world; for,

in

in that caſe, I will hang you on a gibbet; at leaſt, the executioner ſhall do it by my order; and let no man preſume to reply, or I will chaſtiſe him ſeverely.' The one diſburſed, the other received the rials; this quitted the iſland, that retired to his own lodgings; and the governor, who remained on the ſpot, ſaid to his followers, 'If my power is not very ſmall, I will ſuppreſs thoſe gaming-houſes, which I begin to perceive are very prejudicial to the public.' 'This, at leaſt,' ſaid the notary, 'your excellency cannot ſuppreſs, for it is kept by a perſon of quality, who, in the courſe of the year, loſes a great deal more than he [illegible] by the cards. Againſt petty gaming-houſes of ſmall account, which are productive of moſt miſchief, and cover more crimes, your lordſhip may exert your authority; but, in the houſes of noblemen and gentlemen of rank, the noted ſharpers dare not put their tricks in practice; and, ſince the vice of gaming is become a common exerciſe, better play in houſes of faſhion than in any public gaming-houſe, into which an unfortunate wretch is often ſeduced in the middle of the night, and as it were ſkinned alive.' 'Mr. Notary,' replied the governor, 'much may be ſaid on that ſubject.'

Here he was interrupted by the arrival of a ſerjeant, who had faſt hold of a youth, and thus addreſſed himſelf to the governor: 'This ſpark, my lord, was coming towards us; but no ſooner had a glimpſe of the officers of juſtice, than he turned his back, and began to ſcamper off as nimbly as a fallow-deer; a ſure ſign of his being ſome ſort of a delinquent: I purſued him immediately, but ſhould never have overtaken him, had not he ſtumbled and fallen.' 'Young man,' ſaid Sancho, 'what did you run for?' To this queſtion the youth replied, 'I ran, my lord, in order to avoid the tedious interrogations of juſtice.' 'What buſineſs do you follow?' I am a weaver.' 'And what ſort of ſtuff do you weave?' 'Iron heads for lances, with your honour's leave.' 'What, you are a ſmall wit, methinks, and ſet up for a joker! Very well, Sir, and

where

where was you going now?' 'To take the air, my lord.' 'And whereabouts do you take the air in this iſland?' 'Juſt where it happens to blow.' 'Good again! your anſwers are pat; and, to be ſure, you are a pretty ſmart young fellow: but, hark ye, youngſter, I am the air that will blow in your poop, until you are ſafely lodged in priſon. Here, take and order him to gaol; I will take care that he ſhall ſleep for one night without air.' ''Fore God!' cried the youth, 'your honour can no more make me ſleep in gaol, than you can make me king.' 'And wherefore cannot I make thee ſleep in gaol?' replied Sancho; 'is it not in my power to confine and releaſe thee when and where I pleaſe!' 'How great ſoever your honour's power may be,' ſaid the young man, 'it is not ſufficient to make me ſleep in priſon.' 'How! not ſufficient?' cried Sancho: 'away with him, and let his own eyes convince him of his miſtake; and, leſt the gaoler ſhould practiſe his intereſted generoſity upon him, I will fine him in two thouſand ducats, if he ſuffers thee to move one ſtep from the priſon.' 'All this is matter of mirth,' anſwered the youth; 'for the truth is, all the people upon earth ſhall not make me ſleep in priſon.' 'Tell me, devil,' ſaid Sancho, 'haſt thou got a familiar to releaſe thee, and looſe the chains with which I intend thou ſhalt be fettered?' 'Now, my lord governor,' replied the youth with a graceful air, 'let us argue the matter, and come to the point. Suppoſe your excellency ſhould order me to be carried to gaol, to be loaded with chains and ſhackles, and thruſt into a dungeon, and lay an heavy penalty upon the gaoler, in caſe he ſhould allow me to eſcape; and laſtly, ſuppoſe he ſhould perform his duty with all imaginable care and ſucceſs; notwithſtanding all theſe precautions, if I have no inclination to ſleep, and can keep myſelf awake all night, without cloſing an eye, pray tell me, is all your lordſhip's power ſufficient to make me ſleep againſt my will?' 'No, ſurely,' ſaid the ſecretary; 'and the young man has made good his aſſertion.' 'Provided always,' ſaid Sancho, 'that

your defying ſleep would be merely for your own pleaſure, without any intention to contradict mine.' 'No, my lord,' replied the youth; 'I never dreamt of any ſuch intention.' 'Then, peace be with you,' reſumed the governor; 'you may go and ſleep at home, and God ſend you a ſound ſleep, for I have no deſign to diſturb your repoſe: but let me adviſe you, never henceforth to crack a joke upon juſtice; otherwiſe you may chance to light upon ſome of her miniſters that will crack your ſcull.'

The youth went away, the governor continued his circuit: and he had not gone far, when two ſerjeants brought in a perſon they had taken, ſaying, 'My lord governor, this here perſon, that ſeems to be a man, is no other than a woman, and that not ugly neither, in man's cloaths.' Here they held up two or three lanthorns, by the light of which they diſcovered the face of a woman, ſeemingly about ſixteen years of age, beautiful as a thouſand pearls, with her hair tied up in a net of green ſilk and gold. Having ſurveyed her from head to foot, they perceived her ſtockings were of fleſh coloured ſilk, tied with garters of white taffeta, and fringes of gold embroidery; her breeches were of green cloth, of gold; ſhe had a looſe coat of the ſame ſtuff, under which ſhe wore a jacket of the fineſt brocade; and her ſhoes were white, and made like thoſe uſed by men. She had no ſword about her, but a very rich dagger, and upon her fingers were a great number of valuable rings: in a word, all who beheld the girl were ſtruck with her appearance, though not one of them knew her face; and the inhabitants of the town ſaid they could not conceive who ſhe was. But thoſe who concerted the jokes that were practiſed upon Sancho were moſt ſtruck with admiration; for this incident and ſalvage was not of their contriving; and therefore they ſtood in ſuſpence, waiting to ſee the iſſue of the adventure; while Sancho, confounded at the girl's beauty, aſked who ſhe was, whither ſhe was going, and what had induced her to appear in the habit of a man. She, fixing her eyes

upon

upon the ground, with the most engaging bashfulness, replied, 'My lord, I cannot disclose, in such a public company, what it concerns me so much to conceal. One circumstance I beg leave to communicate: I am no thief or criminal person, but an unfortunate young lady, compelled by jealousy to trespass upon that decorum which is due to my honour and reputation.'

The steward, hearing these words, said to Sancho, 'My lord governor, be so good as to bid the people retire, that this lady may disburden her mind with more freedom.' The governor accordingly laid his commands upon his attendants, all of whom retired, except the steward, the gentleman sewer, and the secretary; and the young lady, finding they were gone, proceeded to this effect: 'Gentlemen, I am the daughter of Pedro Perez Mazorca, farmer of the wool in this town, who comes frequently to my father's house.' 'Madam,' said the steward, 'this will not go down. I am very well acquainted with Pedro Perez, and know he has neither chick nor child, male or female; besides, you first say he is your father, and then add, he frequently comes to your father's house.' 'That circumstance I likewise took notice of,' said Sancho. 'Well, gentlemen,' replied the damsel, 'I am in such confusion, that I know not what to say; but the truth is, I am the daughter of Diego de Llana, whom you must all know.' 'Aye, this goes better,' answered the steward: 'Diego de Llana is my acquaintance, and a gentleman of rank and fortune: I know, too, he has a son and a daughter; though, since he was a widower, no person in this town can pretend to say he ever saw the face of his daughter, whom her father keeps so closely shut up, that the sun himself has no opportunity to behold her; and yet report says she is extremely beautiful.' 'True,' said the damsel; 'I am that very daughter; and whether or not fame has belyed me in point of beauty, you yourselves, gentlemen, may judge from your own observation.' So saying, she began to weep most tenderly.

The

The secretary perceiving her distress, said to the sewer in a whisper, 'Doubtless, something of consequence must have happened to this poor young lady, seeing a person of her quality quits her own home at such an hour, and in such an equipage.' 'Certainly,' replied the other, 'that suspicion is confirmed by her terms.' As for Sancho, he consoled her in the best terms he could use, and desired that she would, without fear or constraint, communicate what had befallen her; for they would endeavour to remedy her disaster with great sincerity, and by all possible means. 'This then is the case, gentlemen,' answered the damsel: 'my father has locked me up for the space of ten years, which are elapsed since my mother was committed to her grave: there is in the house a rich oratory where mass is said; and in all that time I have seen nothing but the sun in the heavens by day, and the moon and stars by night. I am utterly unacquainted with the streets, squares, churches, and all mankind, except my father, my brother, and Pedro Perez, the wool farmer, whom, because he comes frequently to our house, I took it in my head to call my father, in order to conceal the name of my real parent. I have been very disconsolate for many days and months, on account of this confinement, and his constant refusal to let me go to church: I longed to see the world, at least the town in which I first drew breath; and I did not think this desire transgressed the bounds of that decorum which young women of fashion ought to preserve. When I heard of bull-feasts, darting the javelin, and plays, I desired my brother, who is a year younger than myself, to describe the nature of these and many other things which I had not seen, and he gratified my desire to the utmost of his power; but his description served only to inflame my impatience to behold those spectacles: in a word, to cut short the account of my ruin, I say, I desired and intreated my brother—would to God I had never desired or intreated him!'

And here she renewed her lamentation; when the steward interposing, 'Madam,' said he, 'be so good as to proceed,

proceed, and finish the story of your adventure; for your own words and tears keep us all in the utmost suspence.' 'I have little else to say,' replied the damsel, 'though a great many tears to shed; for such irregular desires are always, without fail, attended by such misfortunes.'

The beauty of this damsel having made an impression on the soul of the gentleman sewer, he once more held up the lanthorn to take another view, and the tears she let fall, he took to be seed-pearl, or the dew-drops of the meadow; nay, his fancy even compared them to oriental pearls, and he ardently wished that her misfortunes might not appear so great as her sighs and lamentation seemed to indicate.

The governor being tired of the dilatory manner in which the girl told her story, desired she would keep them no longer in suspence; for it was late, and they had a great part of their round still to perform. Then she, in the midst of interrupted sobbings and broken sighs, proceeded thus: 'My misfortune and my disaster is nothing else than this; I begged my brother to disguise me in one of his suits, and carry me out to see the town, some night while my father should be asleep; he, importuned by my intreaties, complied with my request, and gave me this dress, while he himself put on a suit of mine, which fits him to a nicety; for he has not one hair upon his chin, and looks exactly like a very handsome girl. This night, about an hour ago, little more or less, we sallied forth from our own house; and, conducted by our foot-boy, and our own unruly desire, went round the whole town; but, when we wanted to return home again, we perceived a great number of people coming up, and my brother said, "Sister, this must be the patrole; quicken your pace, put wings to your feet, and run after me, that they may not know who we are, otherwise we shall be in evil taking." So saying, he took to his heels, and began not to run, but to fly; but scarce had I followed him six paces, when I fell through fear; and then came the officers of justice, who brought me before your lordship, where, in consequence of my foolish

and

and raſh conduct, I find myſelf confounded and aſhamed before ſo much company.' 'So that after all, Madam,' ſaid Sancho, 'no other miſhap has befallen you; nor was it jealouſy that brought you from your own houſe, as you alledged in the beginning of your ſtory?' 'Nothing elſe hath happened to me; nor did I quit my own home from jealouſy, but merely from the deſire of ſeeing the world, which extended no farther than a wiſh to ſee the ſtreets of this town.'

The truth of this aſſertion was confirmed by the arrival of two other ſerjeants with her brother, whom they had taken in his flight. He had no other cloaths but a rich petticoat, and a mantle of blue damaſk laced with gold: on his head there was no cap, or any other ornament but his own hair, which was ſo rich and ruddy, that it looked like ringlets of gold. The governor, ſteward, and ſewer, taking him aſide, that he might not be overheard by his ſiſter, queſtioned him about his being diſguiſed in that dreſs; and the youth, with equal baſhfulneſs and diſorder, repeated the ſame ſtory which his ſiſter had related, to the unſpeakable ſatisfaction of the enamoured ſewer.

'Gentlefolks,' ſaid the governor, 'this is certainly a very childiſh trick; and in giving an account of your ſimplicity and raſhneſs, there needed not all this weeping and wailing. Had you ſaid at firſt, our names are ſo and ſo, and we fell upon this contrivance to ſteal out of our father's houſe, merely to gratify our curioſity, without any other deſign, the affair would have been at an end, and you might have ſpared all this grunting and groaning.' 'Very true,' replied the damſel; 'but your honour muſt know, my confuſion was ſo great, that I was not miſtreſs of my own behaviour.' 'There is no harm done,' replied Sancho: 'let us go and ſee you ſafe home to the houſe of your father, who, perhaps has not miſſed you as yet; and henceforward be not ſuch a baby, or ſo deſirous to ſee the world. The maid that would keep her good name, ſtays at home as if ſhe was lame. A hen and a houſewife, whatever they coſt, if once they go gadding, will ſurely be loſt. And ſhe that longs to ſee, I

ween,

ween, is as desirous to be seen. This is all I shall at present say upon the subject.'

The young man thanked the governor for his intended civility in seeing them home, and accordingly they took the road to their father's house, which was not far off. When they arrived at the gate, the brother threw a pebble at a casement, and immediately a maid servant, who sat up for them, came down and opened the door, at which they entered, leaving all the company in admiration at their beauty and genteel deportment, as well as at their scheme of seeing the world by night, without going out of the town; but this they ascribed to their tender years.

The sewer's heart was transpierced by the charms of the sister, whom he resolved to demand in marriage of her father the very next day, concluding he should not meet with a denial because he was a domestic of the duke's. Even Sancho was seized with a whim and inclination to make a match between the youth and his daughter Sanchica, and he actually resolved to effectuate it in due season; taking it for granted no man would refuse his hand to a governor's daughter.

Thus ended the round for that night, and in two days he saw the end of his government, which overthrew and destroyed all his designs, as will be seen in the sequel.

CHAP. XVIII.

Which declares who were the Inchanters and Executioners that scourged the Duenna, and pinched and scratched Don Quixote; together with the Expedition of the Page, who carried the Letter to Teresa Panza, Sancho's Spouse.

CID Hamet, the most punctual investigator of the most minute atoms belonging to this genuine history, says, that when Donna Rodriguez quitted her apartment to visit Don Quixote in his chamber, another duenna, who was her bedfellow, perceived her motions, and as all the individuals of that class are naturally disposed to enquire, to pry, and to smell into the affairs of their neighbours, she followed her so softly, that honest Rodriguez knew nothing at all of the matter; and when

ſhe ſaw her enter Don Quixote's apartment, that ſhe might conform to the general cuſtom of all duennas, who are much addicted to tale-bearing, ſhe, that inſtant, went and informed my Lady Ducheſs, that Donna Rodriguez was in the knight's bed-chamber: the ducheſs communicated this intelligence to the duke, and aſked leave to go along with Altiſidora, and ſee what the duenna wanted with Don Quixote: the duke granted his permiſſion; and the two, with great caution, treading ſoftly, ſtep by ſtep, went up ſo cloſe to the chamber-door, as to overhear every thing that was ſaid; and the ducheſs hearing how Rodriguez divulged the ſecret of thoſe healing ſtreams *, that flowed from her body, could not bear the duenna's preſumption, which was equally reſented by Altiſidora. Exaſperated, therefore, and bent upon vengeance, they burſt into the apartment, where they pinched the knight, and flogged the duenna, as hath been already recited; for, affronts levelled directly againſt the beauty and pride of the fair ſex, waken the indignation of the offended party to a great degree, and inſpire her with the deſire of revenge.

The ducheſs recounted the adventure to the duke, who was extremely diverted with the particulars; and her grace reſolving to proceed with her jokes, and extract entertainment from Don Quixote, diſpatched the page who had acted the part of Dulcinea, in the contrivance of the diſinchantment, which, by the bye, Sancho Panza had by this time forgot, ſo much was he engroſſed by the affairs of his government—the ducheſs, I ſay, diſpatched the page to Tereſa Panza, with her huſband's letter, and another from her grace, together with a roſary of rich coral in a preſent.

The hiſtory relates, then, that the page, who was a very intelligent acute young fellow, extremely well diſpoſed to contribute to the entertainment of his lord and lady,

* Literally, the Aranjuez of the fountains. *Fuentes* ſignifies, either fountains or iſſues; and *Aranjuez* is the name of a delightful palace, about ſeven leagues from Madrid, famous for gardens and fountains.

lady, ſet out with great ſatisfaction for Sancho's native place; but, before he entered the village, he ſaw a number of women waſhing linen in a brook, and of theſe he aſked, if they could inform him whereabouts lived one Tereſa Panza, wife of one Sancho Panza, ſquire to a certain knight, called Don Quixote de La Mancha. This queſtion was no ſooner pronounced, than a girl, who was waſhing, ſtarting up, 'That Tereſa Panza,' cried ſhe, 'is my mother; and that ſame Sancho my honoured father; and that knight our maſter.' 'Come, then, young miſtreſs,' replied the page, 'conduct me to your mother, for I bring her a letter and a preſent from that ſame father of yours.' 'That I will do with all my heart, kind Sir,' anſwered the girl; who ſeemed to be fourteen years of age, over or under; and, leaving the cloaths upon which ſhe was at work, to one of her companions, without putting on her cap or her ſhoes, for ſhe was barefoot, and her hair hung about her eyes, ſhe ran before the page's horſe, ſaying, 'Come along, good Sir; our houſe is at this end of the village, and there you will find my poor mother in a ſorrowful taking, becauſe ſhe has not for many days heard any news of my honoured father.' 'But now,' ſaid the page, 'I bring her ſuch good news, that ſhe will have reaſon to bleſs God for this happy day.' In a word, what with dancing, running, and ſkipping, the wench arrived at the village; but before ſhe entered the houſe, ſhe called aloud at the door, 'Come out, mother Tereſa, come out; pray come out; here's a gentleman who brings letters, and other good things, from my good father!'

Tereſa Panza hearing this exclamation, came forth ſpinning tow from a diſtaff, with a grey petticoat, ſo ſhort that it ſeemed to have been cut cloſe to the placket; a jacket of the ſame ſtuff, and an open-breaſted ſhift: ſhe was not very old, though ſeemingly turned of forty; but ſtrong, hale, nervous, and tough. Seeing her daughter, with the page on horſeback, 'What is the matter, child?' ſaid ſhe; 'what gentleman is that?'

'The very humble servant of my Lady Donna Teresa Panza,' replied the page; who, throwing himself from his horse, ran with great eagerness and humility, to kneel before Madam Teresa, saying, 'Grant me permission to kiss your ladyship's hand, Madam Donna Teresa, as the legitimate and particular consort of my Lord Don Sancho Panza, sole governor of the island Barataria.' 'Nay, good Sir, forbear; do not so!' answered Teresa. 'I am none of your court dames; but a poor country-woman, a ploughman's daughter, and wife to a squire-errant, but no governor.' 'Your ladyship,' replied the page, 'is the most worthy consort of the most superlatively worthy governor; and this letter and present is an incontestible proof of the truth of what I say.' So saying, he instantly pulled from his pocket the string of coral, set in gold, and tied it round her neck; then producing a letter, 'This,' said he, 'is from my Lord Governor; and this other, with the necklace, from my Lady Duchess, who sent me hither.'

Teresa was confounded; and her daughter, no less astonished, exclaimed, 'I'll be hanged if our master Don Quixote be not at the bottom of all this; and surely must have given my father that same government or countship, which he promised him so often!' 'You are certainly in the right,' answered the page; 'for it is entirely on Signior Don Quixote's account, that Signior Sancho is now governor of the island Barataria, as will appear in this letter.' 'Pray, good gentleman, read it,' said Teresa; 'for though I can spin, I cannot read so much as a crumb.' 'Nor I, neither,' added Sanchica; 'but stay a moment, I'll go and fetch one that shall read it, either the curate himself, or the batchelor Sampson Carrasco, who will come with pleasure to hear news of my father.' 'There is no occasion to fetch any person whatever,' said the page; 'for though I cannot spin, I can read; and read it I shall. He accordingly read Sancho's letter from beginning to end; but as it hath been already recited, we shall

ſhall not repeat it in this place. Then he rehearſed the other, which came from the ducheſs, in theſe words:

'Friend Tereſa,

'The great talents and excellent diſpoſition of your huſband Sancho, induced and obliged me to beg of the duke my huſband, that he would confer upon him the government of one, among many iſlands that are in his poſſeſſion; and I underſtand he governs like any jerfaulcon; a circumſtance that affords great pleaſure to me, and of conſequence to my Lord Duke; and I thank Heaven heartily, that I have not been deceived in chuſing him for that ſame government: for, Madam Tereſa muſt know, it is a very hard matter to find a good governor in this world; and God make me as good a woman as Sancho is a governor. I have ſent you, my dear friend, a coral necklace ſet in gold; and I wiſh, for your ſake, it had been of oriental pearls; but, He that gives, though it were but an egg, would be ſorry to ſee thee lame of a leg. The time will come when we ſhall be better acquainted, and carry on a cloſer correſpondence, and Heaven knows what may come to paſs. Commend me to your daughter Sanchica, and tell her from me, to keep herſelf in readineſs; for I mean to match her very high, when perhaps ſhe thinks leaſt of the matter. I am told your town is famous for fine large acorns; pray ſend me two dozen, which I ſhall greatly eſteem as coming from your hand. Write me a long letter, giving an account of your health and welfare; and if you ſhould want any thing, you have nothing to do but open your mouth, and it ſhall be meaſured. That God would protect you, is the prayer of your loving friend, The Ducheſs.'

'La! now,' cried Tereſa, when ſhe heard the contents of the letter, 'what a kind, and plain, and humble lady! would I might live, and die, and be buried among ſuch ladies, and not your gentlewomen of this town, who think, forſooth, becauſe they are gentlefolks, the wind muſt not touch them, and go to church in

in ſuch finery as if they were perfect queens; nay, they ſeem to think it a diſgrace to look at a poor body; and ſee here now, how this worthy lady, even though no leſs than a ducheſs, calls me friend, and treats me as if I were her own equal; and equal may ſhe be to the higheſt ſteeple in all La Mancha. As to what concerns the acorns, kind Sir, I'll ſend her a whole peck, ſo fair and large, that people ſhall come far and near to ſee and admire them. For the preſent, Sanchica, we muſt look to the entertainment of this gentleman; let his horſe be taken care of; fetch ſome eggs from the ſtable, and cut ſome raſhers of bacon, and let us treat him like a prince; for the good news he has brought, and his own good countenance, deſerves every thing at our hands. In the mean time I'll go out, and give an account of our good fortune to my neighbours, eſpecially our father the curate, and Maſter Nicholas the barber, who are, and always were, ſuch friends to your father.' 'I will do as you deſire, mother,' anſwered Sanchica; 'but remember, you ſhall give me one half of the ſtring of coral; for I don't take my lady ducheſs to be ſuch a ninny, as to ſend the whole for your uſe.' 'It is all thy own, daughter,' replied Tereſa; but thou muſt let me wear it a few days about my neck; for in faith and troth it will rejoice my poor heart.' 'It will be ſtill more rejoiced,' ſaid the page, 'when you ſee the bundle in that portmanteau, conſiſting of a ſuit of ſuperfine cloth, which was never wore but one day at the hunting, by the governor, who ſends it for the ſole uſe of Miſs Sanchica.' 'May he live a thouſand years!' cried Sanchica, 'as well as he that brings it, neither more nor leſs; and even two thouſand, if there ſhould be occaſion.'

Now Tereſa going out with the letters, and the ſtring about her neck, went along playing with her fingers upon the paper, as if it had been a cymbal; and caſually meeting the Curate and Sampſon Carraſco, ſhe began to caper about, ſaying, 'In good faith, we have no poor kindred now; we have caught the governorſhip: aye,

aye, aye, pick me up the beſt gentlewoman of them all, iſack! I'll look upon her as an upſtart.' 'What is the matter, Tereſa Panza?' ſaid the curate; 'what is the meaning of this rhapſody? and what papers are theſe?' 'No rhapſody at all,' replied Tereſa, 'but only theſe letters are from ducheſſes and governors, and theſe here upon my neck are true corals; the Ave Marias and Paternoſters are of beaten gold, and I am a governeſs!' 'God ſhield us, Tereſa,' cried the curate, 'as we do not underſtand a word of what you ſay!' 'Seeing is believing,' anſwered the good woman, putting the letters into his hand; which he having read, in the hearing of Sampſon Carraſco, they looked at one another with aſtoniſhment. When the batchelor aſked who brought thoſe letters, Tereſa deſired they would go along with her to her houſe, and they would ſee the meſſenger, who was a comely youth, like a perfect golden pine tree, and had brought another preſent, worth twice as much. The curate, taking the ſtring of coral from her neck, viewed and reviewed it with great deliberation; and, being ſatisfied the beads were real fine coral, was again ſtruck with admiration, and exclaimed, 'Now, by the habit which I wear! I know not what to ſay, or what to think of theſe letters and preſents: on one ſide I ſee, and even feel, the worth of theſe corals; and on the other, I read a letter from a ducheſs, who begs two dozen of acorns!' 'Reconcile theſe things if you can,' ſaid Carraſco; 'but now let us go and ſee the bearer of this packet, whoſe information will ſolve all theſe difficulties.'

They accordingly accompanied Tereſa, and found the page winnowing a little barley for his beaſt, while Sanchicha was employed in cutting raſhers to fry with the eggs, for the entertainment of their gueſt, whoſe appearance and equipage gave great ſatisfaction to the new comers. After the compliments of ſalutation had courteouſly paſſed between them, Sampſon intreated him to tell them news of Don Quixote, as well as of Sancho Panza; for although they had peruſed the letters of this laſt,

laſt, and of my lady ducheſs, they were ſtill overwhelmed with confuſion, and could by no means comprehend the meaning of that government, eſpecially of an iſland, ſeeing all, or the greateſt part of the iſlands in the Mediterranean, belonged to his Majeſty. To this remonſtrance the page replied, 'That Signior Sancho Panza is a governor, there is no ſort of doubt; but whether of an iſland or not, I do not pretend to decide: let it ſuffice, however, that he governs a place of above a thouſand inhabitants; and with reſpect to the acorns, I can affirm, my Lady Ducheſs is of ſuch a frank and humble diſpoſition, that her ſending for acorns to a countrywoman is not to be wondered at; nay, I once knew her ſend and borrow a comb of one of her neighbours; for you muſt know, gentlemen, the ladies of Arragon, although as noble, are not ſo ceremonious and ſuperb, as the quality of Caſtile, but treat their inferiors with more frankneſs and familiarity.'

In the midſt of this converſation, Sanchica coming in with her lap full of eggs, addreſſed herſelf to the page, ſaying, 'Pray tell me, Signior, does my honoured father wear trunk-hoſe ſince he was a governor?' 'I have not obſerved that particular,' replied the page; 'but certainly he muſt.' 'My God,' cried Sanchica, 'how glad I ſhould be to ſee my father with trunk-hoſe! let me never thrive, but I have, ever ſince I was born, longed to ſee father in laced trunk-breeches.' 'Laced hoſe!' ſaid the page. 'Lord, Madam, if he lives, and his government ſhould hold but two months, he is in a fair way of travelling with a hood to his riding-coat.' The curate and batchelor could eaſily perceive the page made a jeſt of his entertainers; but the worth of the coral beads, and the hunting-ſuit which Sancho had ſent, deſtroyed all their conjectures; for Tereſa had ſhewn them the green garment: nor did they fail to laugh at the ambition of Sanchica; and their mirth was not extinguiſhed, when Tereſa, accoſting the prieſt, 'Mr. Curate,' ſaid ſhe, 'do pray caſt your eyes about a little, and ſee if any body be going to Madrid or Toledo,

ledo, that I may have an opportunity to purchase a round farthingale, right and tight, fashionable and of the best sort; for truly and truly, I am resolved to honour my spouse's government as much as lies in my power; aye, and if they vex me, I'll go to court, and ride in my coach, like all the rest, and the best of them; for she who is married to a governor may very well procure and maintain such a convenience.' 'Yea, forsooth,' replied Sanchica! 'and would to God it were to-day, rather than to-morrow; although those who saw me seated with my lady mother in the coach should say, Look at such a one, daughter of such a garlick-eater, how she sits and lolls in a coach, like the pope's lady; but let them trudge in the dirt, so I ride in my coach, with my feet lifted off the ground: An ill year, and worse month, betide all the envious grumblers upon earth; and, so I am warm, without and within, the mob may laugh, and the malicious grin. Speak I to the purpose, mother?' 'To the purpose! yes, to be sure, daughter; and all this good luck, and even more, was prophesied by my good man Sancho; and thou shalt see, daughter, it will not stop until I am a countess; for good fortune wants only a beginning, as I have often heard it observed by thy worthy father, who is likewise the father of proverbs: When they bring thee a heifer, be ready with the halter; when they give thee a government, seize it a God's name; when they bestow a countship, lay thy clutches upon it; and, when they throw thee some good beneficial bone, wag thy tail, and snap at the favour; if not, sleep on, and never answer to good fortune and preferment, when they knock at thy door.' 'And what do I care,' said Sanchica; 'let them say what they will, when they see me exalted in all my finery, and cry, There goes Mrs. Ape, with her buttocks cased in crape; and all the rest of that stuff.'

The curate hearing her remark, 'I cannot believe,' said he, 'but that all the family of the Panzas are born with a bag of proverbs in their bowels. I have never seen

ſeen one of them who does not ſcatter about old ſaws, at all times, and in all converſations.' Your obſervation is very juſt,' ſaid the page; 'for my Lord Governor Sancho utters them at every ſtep; and although many of his proverbs are not much to the purpoſe, they nevertheleſs give great pleaſure, and are much extolled by my lady ducheſs and the duke.' 'What! and do you ſtill, my good Sir,' ſaid the batchelor, 'affirm the truth of that government of Sancho; and that there is actually a ducheſs who ſends letters and preſents to his wife? For our parts, although we handle the preſents, and have peruſed the letters, we cannot believe the evidence of our ſenſes, and imagine this is one of thoſe things which our townſman, Don Quixote, ſuppoſed to have been effected by inchantment; and therefore, I own, I have an inclination to touch and feel your perſon, that I may know whether you are a fantaſtical ambaſſador, or really a man of fleſh and blood.' 'Gentlemen,' replied the page, 'all that I know of the matter is, that I am a real ambaſſador; that Signior Sancho Panza is effectually a governor; and that my lord duke and lady ducheſs not only could, but actually did, inveſt him with that government, in which I hear the ſaid Sancho Panza behaves with vaſt ability. Whether or not there is any inchantment in the caſe, I leave you, gentlemen, to diſpute and decide among yourſelves: that this is all I know of the matter, I ſwear by the life of my parents, who are ſtill alive, and whom I love and honour with the utmoſt reverence of affection.' 'What you ſay may be true,' anſwered the batchelor; but, *Dubitat Auguſtinus.*' 'Doubt as much as you pleaſe,' reſumed the page: 'what I have ſaid is the naked truth, which will always ſwim above falſhood, like oil above water; but, *Operibus credite & non verbis:* let one of you, gentlemen, go along with me, and he ſhall ſee with his eyes what he will not believe upon hearſay.' 'I am for that jaunt,' cried Sanchica: 'good Sir, if you will take me up behind you, I ſhall be glad to go and ſee my father's worſhip.' 'The daughters of governors,' ſaid the page,

'never

'never travel alone; but always accompanied by coaches and litters, and a great number of attendants.' ''Fore God,' replied Sanchica, 'I can travel upon a ſhe-aſs as well as in a coach: you won't find me ſhy or fearful.' 'Hold your tongue, wench,' ſaid Tereſa: 'you know not what you ſay. The gentleman is in the right; for, every ſeaſon has its reaſon. When it was plain Sancho, it was plain Sanchica; but now, being governor, my Lady ——. I know not if what I ſay be to the purpoſe.' 'Madam Tereſa has ſaid more than ſhe is aware of,' replied the page; 'but, pray, let me have ſome victuals, and diſpatch me immediately, for I intend to return this evening.' To this remonſtrance the curate anſwered, 'Sir, you ſhall come and do penance with me; for Madam Tereſa has more inclination than ability to entertain ſuch a worthy gueſt.' The page, at firſt, declined the invitation; but, at length, found it was his intereſt to conſent; and the curate conducted him to his parſonage with great pleaſure, that he might have an opportunity to enquire at leiſure about Don Quixote and his exploits.

The batchelor offered to write anſwers to Tereſa's letters; but ſhe did not chuſe that he ſhould intermeddle in her affairs; for ſhe looked upon him as a wag. She therefore gave a roll of bread, and a couple of eggs, to a noviciate monk who could write; and he penned two letters, one for her huſband, and another for the ducheſs, indited by Tereſa's own noddle, which are not the leaſt entertaining that occur in this ſublime hiſtory, as will be ſeen in the ſequel.

CHAP. XIX.

Of the Progreſs of Sancho Panza's Government; and other ſuch diverting Incidents.

AT length arrived the morning that ſucceeded the night of the governor's round, which the gentleman-ſewer paſſed without ſleep, ſo much were his thoughts engroſſed by the face, the air, and beauty of the diſguiſed damſel; while the ſteward employed the time

time in writing an account of Sancho's conduct to his lord and lady, equally astonished at his words and actions, in which folly and discretion were strangely blended.

At last my lord governor arose, and, by direction of Doctor Pedro Positive, he was fain to break his fast with a little conserve, and four gulps of cold water, which Sancho would have gladly exchanged for a luncheon of bread and a bunch of grapes; but, finding himself under compulsion, he bore his fate with grief of soul and anxiety of stomach; Pedro Positive giving him to understand, that your slight and delicate dishes animate the genius, consequently were most proper for persons appointed to posts and offices of importance, in which corporeal strength cannot avail so much as the vigour of the understanding. By this sort of sophistry Sancho was subjected to such severe hunger, that he in secret cursed the government; aye, and him who conferred it: nevertheless, in despight of hunger, and upon the strength of the conserve, he, that day, sat in judgment; and the first case that occurred, was a question put by a stranger, in presence of the steward and the rest of the assistants: 'My lord,' said he, 'a certain manor is divided by a large river—I beg your honour will be attentive; for the case is of great consequence, and some difficulty. I say, then, upon this river is a bridge, and at one end of it the gibbet, together with a sort of court-hall, in which four judges usually sit, to execute the law enacted by the lord of the river, bridge, and manor, which runs to this effect: "Whosoever shall pass over this bridge, must first swear whence he comes, and whither he goes: if he swears the truth, he shall be allowed to pass; but if he forswears himself, he shall die upon the gallows, without mercy or respite.

'This law, together with the rigorous penalty, being known, numbers passed, and as it appeared they swore nothing but the truth, the judges permitted them to pass freely, and without controul. It happened, however,

ever, that one man's oath being taken, he affirmed, and ſwore by his depoſition, that he was going to be hanged on that gibbet, and had no other errand or intention. The judges having conſidered this oath, obſerved, if we allow the man to paſs freely, he ſwore to a lye, and therefore ought to be hanged according to law; and if we order him to be hanged, after he hath ſworn he was going to be ſuſpended on that gibbet, he will have ſworn the truth, and by the ſame law ought to be acquitted. I beg, therefore, to know of your honour, my lord governor, what the judges muſt do with this man: for hitherto they are doubtful and in ſuſpenſe; and having heard of your lordſhip's acute and elevated underſtanding, they have ſent me to intreat your honour, in their names, to favour them with your opinion in a caſe of ſuch doubt and intricacy.' To this addreſs Sancho replied, 'Aſſuredly, thoſe judges who ſent you to me, might have ſpared themſelves the trouble; for I am a man that may be ſaid to be rather blunt than acute: nevertheleſs, repeat the buſineſs ſo that I may underſtand it fully, and who knows but I may chance to hit the nail on the head.' The interrogator having repeated his ſtory again and again, Sancho ſaid, 'I think I can now explain the caſe in the twinkling of two balls: and this it is: A man ſwears he is going to be hanged on ſuch a gibbet; if he actually ſuffers upon that gibbet, he ſwore the truth, and by the enacted law ought to be allowed freely to paſs the bridge; but if he is not hanged, he ſwore falſe, and for that reaſon ought to ſuffer upon the gibbet.'

'The caſe is exactly as my lord governor conceives it' ſaid the meſſenger: 'and with reſpect to the ſcope, and underſtanding of the matter, there is no farther room for doubt or interrogation.'—'I ſay, then,' replied Sancho, 'that part of the man which ſwore truth, ought to be allowed to paſs; and that which told a lye, ought to be hanged; and in this manner the terms or condition of paſſing will be literally fulfilled.'

'But

'But, my lord governor,' replied the questioner, 'in that case it will be necessary to divide the man into two parts, namely, the false and the true; and if he is so divided, he must certainly die: therefore, the intent of the law will be frustrated; whereas, there is an express necessity for it's being accomplished.' 'Come hither, honest friend,' said Sancho; 'either I am a blockhead, or this passenger you mention has an equal title to be hanged, and to live and pass over the bridge; for, if the truth saves him on one side, his falshood condemns him equally on the other. Now, this being the case, as it certainly is, I think you must tell the gentlemen who sent you hither, that as the reasons for condemning and for acquitting the culprit are equally balanced, they shall let him freely pass; for it is always more laudable to do good than harm; and to this opinion I would subscribe if I could write my name. Nor, indeed, have I spoken my own sentiments on this occasion: but I have recollected one, among the many precepts I received from my master Don Quixote, the night before I set out for the government of this island; he said, that when justice was doubtful, I should chuse and lean towards mercy; and it pleased God that I should now remember this maxim, which falls so pat to the present purpose.' 'So it does,' said the steward; 'and I firmly believe, that Lycurgus himself, who gave laws to the Lacedemonians, could not have uttered a more sagacious decision than that which the great Panza has pronounced. Now, let the audience end for this morning, and I will give orders that my lord governor shall dine to his heart's content.' 'That is my request,' cried Sancho: 'nothing but fair play; give me plenty of victuals, and let them load me with cases and doubts, I will soon make them vanish into smoke.'

The steward kept his word; for he had a scruple of conscience in famishing such a discreet governor; especially as he intended that night to conclude the farce with the last joke he had a commission to execute.

Well,

Well, then, Sancho having dined that day, contrary to all the rules and aphorisms of Doctor Snatchaway, the cloth was no sooner removed than a courier entered with a letter from Don Quixote to the governor, who desired the secretary to read it by himself; and then, if there was nothing in it which required to be kept secret, to rehearse it in an audible voice. The secretary, in obedience to his command, having perused it in secret, 'It may be very safely read aloud,' said he; 'what Signior Don Quixote writes to your lordship deserves to be printed, and even displayed in golden letters. This is the purport of the letter.'

The Letter from Don Quixote de La Mancha to Sancho Panza, Governor of the Island Barataria.

'Friend Sancho,

'When I expected to hear of thy negligence and impertinence, I was informed of thy discretion, for which I have returned particular thanks to heaven, that can raise the poor from the dunghill, and extract wisdom from the heart of the fool. I am told thou hast governed like a man, and that thou art a man as if thou wert a beast; such is the humility of thy deportment. Take notice, Sancho, it is often convenient and necessary, for the authority of office, to resist the humility of the heart; for the ornament of the person invested with charges of dignity ought to be conformable to what these require, and not measured according to the will of an humble disposition. Appear always well-dressed; for a may-pole, when decorated, loses its original appearance: not that I advise thee to wear jewels and finery; or, as thou art a judge, to go in the habit of a soldier; but to adorn thyself with that garb which thine office requires, and to be always clean and neatly dressed. In order to acquire the good-will of the people over whom thou art set, among other things, remember two particulars; one is, to be affable to every body; but this I have mentioned upon another occasion: the other is, to pro-

cure plenty of provisions; for there is nothing that gives such vexation to the poor as hunger and dearth.

'Do not issue a great number of ordinances, but take care that those which are published be good; and, above all things, see they are maintained and put in execution; for those ordinances which are not observed might as well be annulled, as they serve to demonstrate that the prince who had discretion and authority to enact them wanted power to enforce obedience; and those laws which only intimidate, without being put in execution, resemble the King Log of the Frogs, which at first terrified his subjects, by whom, however, at the long run, he was despised and insulted. Be thou a father to the virtuous, and a step-father to the wicked. Thou must not be always rigorous, nor always gentle; but chuse the medium between these two extremities, in which lies the point of discretion. Visit the prisons, the slaughter-houses, and the markets; for in such places the presence of the governor will be of great importance. Console the prisoners with hope of being speedily dispatched. Be a bug-bear to butchers, for then they will use honest weights; and a terror to market-women, for the same reason. Beware of shewing thyself (though thou really shouldst be so, and yet I believe thou art not) a miser, a letcher, or a glutton; for thy people, and those who have concerns with thee, knowing the bias of thine inclination, will batter thee from that quarter, until thou art overthrown into the profundity of perdition. Consider and re-consider, peruse and re-peruse, the advices and instructions which I gave thee in writing before thy departure for thy government; and, if thou observest the contents, thou wilt find in them a precious aid, that will alleviate the toils and difficulties which every moment occur to governors. Write to thy noble patrons, to evince thy gratitude; for ingratitude is the daughter of pride, and one of the vilest sins that can be committed: and the person who is grateful to his benefactor, gives indication that he is also grateful to God, whose benefits are

so

ſo manifold and inceſſant. My lady ducheſs diſpatched a meſſenger with thy hunting-ſuit, and another preſent to thy wife Tereſa, and we expect her anſwer every moment.

'I have been ſomewhat indiſpoſed, in conſequence of a certain cat-clawing adventure, which I lately atchieved with ſome diſcomfiture of my noſe: but that was of no conſequence; for if I am mal-treated by one ſet of inchanters, I am protected by another. Let me know if the ſteward, who is with thee, had any concern in the adventure of the Counteſs Trifaldi, as thou once ſeemedſt to ſuſpect; and give me an account of every thing that betides thee, ſeeing the diſtance between us is ſo ſmall. I think of leaving, in a little time, this idle life, for which I was never deſigned. I am like to be engaged in an affair, which, I believe, will bring me into diſgrace with the duke and ducheſs; but, although this affects my mind, it ſhall not influence my conduct; for, in a word, I am reſolved to comply with the duties of my profeſſion, rather than with the dictates of their pleaſure; in conformity with the old ſaying, "*Amicus Plato, ſed magis amica veritas.*" I write this ſentence in Latin, becauſe I apprehend thou haſt learned that language ſince thou waſt a governor. I commit thee to the protection of God, who is the fountain of all good; and am thy friend,

'Don Quixote de La Mancha.'

Sancho liſtened with great attention to the letter, which was applauded, for the good ſenſe it contained, by all the hearers: then the governor, riſing from table, ſhut himſelf up in his apartment with the ſecretary, in order to compoſe an anſwer to his maſter, without loſs of time. He deſired the ſcribe to write what he ſhould dictate, without the leaſt addition or diminution. The ſecretary obeyed his command, and the anſwer was to this effect.

Sancho Panza's Letter to Don Quixote de La Mancha.

'The employment of my office is ſo ſevere, that I have not time to ſcratch my head, or even to pair my nails,

nails, which I, therefore, wear so long, that God must find some remedy. This I observe, dear master of my soul, that your worship need not be confounded because I have not hitherto given you an account of my well or ill being in this government; where, by the bye, I suffer more pinching hunger than when we two used to travel thro' woods and desarts.

'My lord duke gave me notice the other day, in a letter, that certain spies had entered the island, in order to murder me; but, as yet, I have discovered none, except a doctor, who has a salary in the place for killing all the governors that come hither. They call him Doctor Pedro Positive, and he is a native of Snatch-away; so that your worship may see by his name, what reason I have to fear I shall perish by his hands. This very doctor frankly owns, that he does not cure the distempers which are already formed, but only prevents their formation; and the medicine he prescribes, is fasting upon fasting, until the patient is clean skin and bone, as if a consumption was not worse than a fever. Finally, he is killing me by inches with hunger; and I find myself dying of pure vexation; for I thought, in coming to this government, I should have hot meals and cool liquor, and regale my body in Holland sheets, upon beds of down; whereas, I am come to penance, like a hermit; and as I cannot even do that, I believe, at the long run, the devil will fly away with me.

'Hitherto I have neither touched fee, nor fingered bribe; nor can I conceive the reason of such proceeding; for I have been told, that the governors who used to come to this island, even before their entrance, always received a good sum of money, either by way of present or loan, from the inhabitants; a custom observed in other governments as well as in this.

'In going the round last night, I found a very beautiful damsel in man's cloaths, and her brother in the dress of a woman: my gentleman-sewer is in love with the girl, and, as he says, has fixed his fancy on her for a wife; and

and I have chosen the youth for my son-in-law: to-day we two will communicate our thoughts to the father of this young pair, who is one Diego de Llana, a gentleman, and as good a Christian as one would desire.

'I visit the markets, according to your worship's advice; and yesterday, seeing a huckster selling new nuts, I discovered that she had mixed with a bushel of the new the same quantity of old nuts, that were empty and rotten; upon which I gave the whole to the charity boys, who know very well how to separate the good from the bad, and forbade her to enter the market for fifteen days: I was told I had done gallantly. What I can assure your worship is, that according to the report of this town, there is not a more wicked set of people than those market-women; for they are all without shame, conscience, or moderation; and, indeed, I believe the report, from what I have seen in other corporations.

'It gives me great satisfaction to hear that my lady duchess has written to my wife Teresa Panza, and sent the present your worship mentions; and I will endeavour to shew my gratitude in due season. I beg your worship will kiss her grace's hand in my name, and tell her I say she has not thrown her favour into a rotten sack, as our deeds shall declare. I should be sorry that your worship came to any reckonings of disgust with my lord duke and lady duchess; for should there be any breach between you, it is very plain the whole would redound to my loss; and, considering the advice you gave me to be always grateful, it would not look well in your worship to be otherwise to those who have done you such favours, and treated you so nobly in their castle.

'The story of the cat-clawing I do not understand; but do suppose it must have been one of those unlucky frays in which your worship is often engaged with wicked enchanters; but I shall know when we meet.

'I would fain present your worship with something, but I know not what to send, except some clyster-pipes,

which are very curiously turned and mounted in this island; though, if my office holds, it shall go hard but I will find something to send, either by hook or crook. If my wife Teresa Panza should write to me, I beg your worship will pay the postage, and forward the letter; for I am extremely desirous to know the state of my family, my wife, and children. And now, the Lord deliver your worship from evil-designing enchanters, and safely and peaceably quit me of this government; which I very much doubt, for I believe I shall leave my bones in it, so cruelly am I treated by Doctor Pedro Positive. Your worship's humble servant,

'Sancho Panza the Governor.'

The secretary having sealed this letter, dispatched it with the courier; and those who executed the jokes upon Sancho, laying their heads together, contrived a scheme for dismissing him from the administration. The evening his excellency spent in making some wholesome regulations touching the government of what he imagined to be an island. Among other things, he ordained, that there should be no monopolizers of provisions in the common-wealth; that wine should be imported from all parts indifferently, at the pleasure of the merchant; with this addition, that he should declare the place from whence it came, so as that a price might be set upon it, according to its worth, fame, and estimation: and he who should be detected in dashing it with water, or falsifying its name, should suffer death for the offence. He moderated the price of all kinds of hose, and particularly that of shoes, which he looked upon as exorbitant; he rated the wages of servants who went at full gallop in the road of interest; he laid severe penalties upon those who should sing lewd and lascivious ballads, by night or by day; he ordered that no blind man should sing his miracle in couplets, without an authentick testimony of the truth; it appearing that the greatest part of those sung by blind persons, are false and feigned, to the prejudice of those which are true; he made and appointed an overseer of the

poor

poor, not to persecute, but to examine whether or not they were real objects; for sturdy thieves and hale drunkards often screen themselves in the shade of feigned lameness, and counterfeit sores. In a word, he made so many good regulations, that they are hitherto preserved in the place, and called, The Constitutions of the Great Governor Sancho Panza.

CHAP. XX.

In which is recorded the Adventure of the Second Afflicted, or Sorrowful Matron, otherwise called Donna Rodriguez.

CID Hamet recounts, that Don Quixote being now cured of his scratches, began to think the life he led in the castle was altogether contrary to the order of chivalry which he professed; and therefore he determined to beg leave of the duke and duchess to set out for Saragossa, as the time of the tournament approached; for there he laid his account with winning the armour which is the reward of the victor. Accordingly, while he one day sat at table with the duke and duchess, he began to execute his resolution in asking leave; when behold, all of a sudden, two women, as it afterwards appeared, entered the dining-room, covered with mourning from head to foot. One of them approaching Don Quixote, prostrated herself before him, and, with her mouth close to his feet, uttered such melancholy, profound, and doleful groans, as overwhelmed all the spectators with confusion: for, although the duke and duchess imagined it was some joke which the servants intended to perpetrate upon the knight; yet, seeing how violently the women sighed groaned, and wept, they remained doubtful and in suspense, until the compassionate Don Quixote raised her from the ground, and intreated her to discover herself, by taking away the veil that concealed her rueful face. She complied with his request, and shewed herself to be what nobody belived she was; for she displayed the individual countenance of Donna Rodriguez, the duenna of the house; and

and the other mourner was her daughter, who had been ſeduced by the rich farmer's ſon. All who knew her were ſtruck with admiration, and the duke and ducheſs more than any body; for, although they took her to be a fool, and a perſon of a ſoft diſpoſition, they did not think her folly could have riſen to ſuch acts of extravagance. In fine, Donna Rodriguez addreſſing herſelf to the duke and ducheſs, 'I hope,' ſaid ſhe, 'your excellencies will give me leave to communicate a little with this knight: for it is neceſſary I ſhould confer with him, that I may be ſafely extricated from the dilemma in which I am involved by the preſumption of an evil-minded clown.'

The duke having aſſured her ſhe was at full liberty to confer with Signior Don Quixote as much as ſhe pleaſed, ſhe directed her voice and her countenance to the knight, ſaying, 'Some days are elapſed, moſt valiant knight, ſince I gave you an account of the wrong and treachery which a wicked peaſant has done my dearly-beloved daughter, who is this unfortunate creature now ſtanding before you; and you promiſed, in her behalf, to redreſs the wrong ſhe had ſuffered: but now I am informed that you are going to depart from this caſtle, in queſt of the happy adventures God ſhall throw in your way; and therefore I could wiſh that, before you begin your career through thoſe paths, you would defy this inflexible ruſtick, and compel him to marry my daughter, and ſo fulfil the promiſe he made of being her ſpouſe, before he firſt yoked with her in the way of love; for, to think my lord duke will do me juſtice, is the ſame as to look for pears upon an elm, for the reaſon which I explained to your worſhip in private. And upon theſe terms, the Lord preſerve your worſhip's health, and grant us his protection.'

To this addreſs, Don Quixote, with great gravity and ſtatelineſs of deportment, replied, 'Worthy duenna, moderate, or rather dry up your tears, and ſpare your ſighs; for here I undertake to redreſs the grievances

ances of your daughter: though it would have been better for her, had not ſhe ſo eaſily believed the proteſtations of lovers, who, for the moſt part, are very ready and alert to promiſe, but very heavy and backward in the performance; nevertheleſs, with the good leave of my lord duke, I will forthwith ſet out in queſt of this perfidious youth, and having found him, defy and ſlay him, whenſoe'er and whereſo'er he ſhall refuſe to perform his promiſe; for the principal aim of my profeſſion is, to pardon the humble, and chaſtiſe the haughty; that is, to ſuccour the wretched, and deſtroy the cruel.' 'Your worſhip' replied the duke, 'need not give yourſelf the trouble to go in queſt of the ruſtick who is the ſubject of this worthy duenna's complaint; nor is there any occaſion for your worſhip's aſking my leave to challenge him to ſingle combat; I conſider the challenge as already given; I undertake for its being conveyed to the party, and even for its acceptance; and promiſe that he ſhall come to anſwer for himſelf in perſon at this caſtle, where I will furniſh both with a liſted field, and obſerve all the conditions that are wont and ought to be obſerved in ſuch encounters; for juſtice ſhall be equally done to each, according to the obligation that lies on all thoſe princes who furniſh liſts for combatants within the limits of their territories.' 'With this ſecurity, then, and the good leave of your grace,' replied Don Quixote, 'I now, for once, renounce my gentility, humble and adjuſt myſelf to the level of the delinquent, making myſelf equal with him, that he may be entitled and enabled to fight with me: I therefore, though in his abſence, challenge and defy him, for his wickedneſs in ſeducing this poor creature, who was a maid, and now, through his fault, is deprived of her maidenhead; and he ſhall either perform the promiſe he made of being her lawful ſpouſe, or die in default of the performance.'

So ſaying, he pulled off one of his gloves, and threw it into the middle of the hall: this was taken up by the

the duke, who ſaid he accepted the challenge in the name of his vaſſal: he likewiſe appointed the time at the diſtance of ſix days, and pitched upon the court-yard of the caſtle as the field of action: then they agreed to wear the uſual arms of knights; namely, the lance, the ſhield, the plaited coat of mail, and all other pieces, without the leaſt fraud, treachery, or ſuperſtition, to be viewed and examined by the judges of the liſts. 'But, before we proceed,' ſaid the duke, 'it will be neceſſary that this good duenna, and this miſtaken maid, ſhould put the juſtice of their cauſe into the hands of Signior Don Quixote; otherwiſe nothing to the purpoſe will be done, nor will the challenge ever come to due execution.'

'I do put my cauſe into his hands,' replied the duenna. 'And I too,' cried the daughter; all in tears, and overwhelmed with ſhame and confuſion. The particulars of this affair being adjuſted, and the duke having determined with himſelf what was to be done in the family, the mourners retired; and the ducheſs ordered that for the future they ſhould not be treated as her ſervants, but as ladies adventurers come to her houſe to demand juſtice: ſhe therefore allotted a ſeparate apartment to themſelves, and they were attended as ſtrangers, not without the amazement of other ſervants, who could not conceive what would be the iſſue of the folly and effrontery of Donna Rodriguez and her indiſcreet and unhappy daughter.

At this inſtant, in order to compleat the mirth of the company, and finiſh their meal with more enjoyment, who ſhould enter the hall but the page who carried the letters and preſents to Tereſa Panza, the wife of Governor Sancho Panza! The duke and ducheſs were extremely pleaſed at his arrival, and deſirous to know the particulars of his journey, about which he was queſtioned accordingly. The page anſwered that he could not deſcribe them in public; or in a few words; but begged their excellencies would be pleaſed to reſerve the account for their private ear; and in the mean time

entertain themſelves with theſe letters. So ſaying, he produced two letters, and gave them to the ducheſs, one ſuperſcribed in theſe words: 'To my Lady Ducheſs of I know not what nor where.' And the other directed, 'To my huſband Sancho Panza, governor of the iſland Barataria, whom God proſper many more years than myſelf.'

The ducheſs would not toaſt her cake, as the ſaying is, until ſhe had read her letter, which having opened, and peruſed by herſelf, when ſhe perceived it might be recited aloud for the benefit of the duke and the company, ſhe rehearſed it with an audible voice, to this effect.

Tereſa Panza's Letter to the Ducheſs.

'I received great ſatisfaction, my lady, from the letter your grace was pleaſed to write to me; for, in truth, it was what I greatly deſired: the ſtring of coral is very good, and my huſband's hunting-ſuit comes not ſhort of it. Your ladyſhip's having made my ſpouſe Sancho a governor, has given great pleaſure to all our town, although there are ſome who cannot believe it, eſpecially the curate, Mr. Nicholas the barber, and the batchelor Sampſon Carraſco; but that gives me no trouble; for ſeeing it be ſo, as it certainly is, let people ſay what they will: though, if the truth muſt be told, had not the ſtring of coral and the hunting ſuit come, I ſhould not have believed it myſelf: for in our town, every body takes my huſband for a noodle; and taken, as he was, from governing an herd of goats, they cannot conceive what other government he can be good for. The Lord make him fit for his office, and conduct him in that way which will be moſt for the advantage of his children!

'For my own part, dear lady of my ſoul, I am reſolved, with your honour's leave, to bring this happy day home to my own houſe, and hie me to the court, where I will loll in my coach, and burſt the eyes of a thouſand people who envy my good fortune: I beg, therefore, your excellency will tell my huſband to ſend me

me money, and let it be a round ſum; for it is very expenſive living at court, where bread ſells for a rial, and meat for thirty marvedis a pound; and that is an unconſcionable price. If he does not chuſe that I ſhould go, let him give me notice in time, for my feet itch to be a travelling; and my neighbours and goſſips tell me, if I and my daughter go to court, and appear in pomp and grandeur, my huſband will come to be known by me, more than I by him; becauſe, when people aſk, "Who are theſe ladies in that coach?" one of my ſervants will anſwer, "Theſe are the wife and daughter of Sancho Panza, governor of the iſland Barataria.' And in this manner Sancho will be known, I ſhall be reſpected, and to Rome for every thing.

'I was vexed to the heart that this year there was no acorn harveſt in our town; nevertheleſs I ſend your highneſs about half a peck, which I gathered one by one upon the mountain, and went thither on purpoſe: I could find none larger, though I wiſh they were as big as oſtrich eggs.

'I hope your pompoſity will not forget to write to me, and I will take care to ſend an anſwer, giving an account of my own health, and of every thing that may be worth mentioning from this place, where I remain praying to our Lord that he will preſerve your grace, without forgetting me. My daughter Sanchica and my ſon kiſs your honour's hand: and this is all at preſent from her who had much rather ſee your grace, than ſubſcribe herſelf, your humble ſervant,

Tereſa Panza.'

Great was the ſatisfaction which all the hearers received from this letter of Tereſa Panza, though the greater ſhare fell to the duke and ducheſs; and her grace aſked Don Quixote, whether or not he thought it would be proper to open the letter directed for the governor, which ſhe imagined muſt be excellent in its kind. The knight ſaid he would open it to oblige her grace; and having done ſo, found the contents to this purpoſe.

Tereſa

Teresa Panza's Letter to her Husband Sancho Panza.

'I received thy letter, dear Sancho of my soul, and I promise and swear to thee, on the faith of a catholick Christian, I was within two fingers breadth of running mad with joy; and take notice, brother, when I heard thou wast a governor, I had like to have dropped down dead with pure pleasure; for thou knowest they say, sudden joy kills as well as deadly sorrow: thy daughter Sanchica scattered her water about insensibly, out of mere satisfaction: thy hunting-suit lay before me, the string of corals sent by my lady duchess was tied round my neck, the letters were in my hand, and the messenger in my presence; and yet, I imagined and believed, that all I saw and handled was a dream; for who could conceive that a goatherd should come to be governor of islands? Thou knowest, my friend, that my mother said, One must live long to see a great deal: this I mention, because I hope to see more if I live longer; for I do not intend to stop, until I see thee a farmer, or collector of the revenue; offices which, though they carry those who abuse them to the devil, are, in short, always bringing in the penny.

'My lady duchess will tell thee how desirous I am of going to court: consider of it, and let me know thy pleasure; for I will endeavour to do thee honour there, by riding in my coach.

'The curate, barber, batchelor, and even the sexton, cannot believe thou art a governor, and say the whole is a deception, or matter of inchantment, like all the affairs of thy master Don Quixote. Sampson vows he will go in quest of thee, and drive this government out of thy head, as well as the madness out of Don Quixote's scull: I say nothing, but laugh in my own sleeve, look at my beads, and contrive how to make thy hunting-suit into a gown and petticoat for our daughter. I have sent some acorns to my lady duchess, and I wish they were of gold: send me some strings of pearl if they are in fashion in thy island. The news of our town are these: the widow of the hill has matched her daughter

 with

with a bungling painter, who came here and undertook all ſorts of bruſh-work; the corporation employed him to paint his majeſty's arms over the door of the town-houſe; he demanded two ducats for the job, and they paid him before-hand; but after he had laboured eight whole days, he produced nothing, and ſaying he could not hit upon ſuch trifles, returned the money; and yet for all that, he married with the character of a good workman: true it is, he hath already laid aſide the pencil, and taken up the ſpade, and goes to the field like a gentleman. Pedro de Lobo's ſon has taken orders, and ſhaved his head, with intention to become a prieſt; and this circumſtance being known by Minguilla, niece of Mingo Silvato, ſhe is going to ſue him upon promiſe of marriage: evil tongues ſcruple not to ſay ſhe is with child by him: but this he poſitively denies. This year there are no olives, nor a drop of vinegar in the whole town. A company of ſoldiers marching this way, carried off three girls belonging to the village; but I will not tell thee who they are, becauſe perhaps they will return, and then there will not be wanting huſbands who will take them with all their faults. Sanchica, by making bone-lace, clears eight marvedis a a day, which ſhe keeps in a pipkin, to be a ſtock to her when ſhe grows up: but now, that ſhe is a governor's daughter, thou wilt give her a portion without her working for it. The public fountain is dried up. A thunder-bolt fell upon the pillory, and there may they always light! I expect an anſwer to this epiſtle, and thy reſolution about my going to court: and ſo, God preſerve thee more years than I have to live, or as many; for I ſhould not chuſe to leave thee behind me in this world. Thy faithful ſpouſe, Tereſa Panza.'

The letters were read with admiration, eſteem, laughter, and applauſe; and the entertainment was crowned by the arrival of the courier who brought Sancho's epiſtle to Don Quixote, which, being likewiſe recited in publick, rendered the governor's folly extremely doubtful. The ducheſs retired, in order to be informed

 by

by the page of what had happened to him in Sancho's village; and he recounted the particulars at large, without leaving one circumſtance untold: he delivered the acorns, together with a cheeſe, which Tereſa vouched for excellent, and even preferred to thoſe of Tronchon. This the ducheſs received with exceſſive pleaſure, in the enjoyment of which we will leave her grace, and relate in what manner concluded the government of the great Sancho Panza, the flower and mirrour of all inſulary governors.

PART II. BOOK IV.

CHAP. I.

Of the toilful End and Conclusion of Sancho Panza's Government.

TO think the affairs of this life will always remain in the ſame poſture, is a wild ſuppoſition; on the contrary, every thing goes in a round; I mean, goes round. Spring ſucceeds winter, ſummer follows ſpring, autumn comes after ſummer, and winter comes in the rear of autumn; then ſpring reſumes its verdure, and time turns round on an inceſſant wheel. The life of a man alone runs lightly to its end, unlike the circle of time, without hope of renewal, except in another life, which knows no bounds. Thus moralizes Cid Hamet, the Mahometan philoſopher; for the knowledge of the frailty and inſtability of the preſent life, together with the eternal duration of that which we expect, many, without the light of faith, by natural inſtinct have attained. But here our author makes the obſervation on account of the celerity with which Sancho's government was finiſhed, conſumed, deſtroyed, and diſſolved into ſmoke and vapour.

This poor governor being a-bed on the ſeventh night of his adminiſtration, not crammed with bread and wine, but fatigued with ſitting in judgment, paſſing ſentence, and making ſtatutes and regulations, and ſleep, maugre and in deſpite of hunger, beginning to weigh down his eye-lids, his ears were ſaluted with a terrible noiſe of bells and cries, as if the whole iſland had been going to wreck.

Sitting up in his bed, he liſtened attentively, in hope of comprehending the meaning and cauſe of ſuch a mighty uproar: however, he not only failed in his expectation, but the noiſe of the cries and the bells being reinforced by that of an infinite number of drums and trumpets, he remained more terrified, confounded, and aghaſt, than ever. Then ſtarting up, he put on his

ſlippers,

ſlippers, on account of the dampneſs of the ground; though without wrapping himſelf up in his morning gown, or in any other ſort of apparel; and opening the door of his apartment, ſaw above twenty perſons running through the gallery, with lighted torches and naked ſwords in their hands, exclaiming aloud, and all together, 'Arm, arm, my Lord Governor, arm! a vaſt number of the enemy has landed on the iſland; and we are loſt and undone, unleſs protected by your valour and activity.'

With this clamour, fury and diſturbance they ruſhed towards Sancho, who ſtood aſtoniſhed and perplexed at what he ſaw and heard; and when they came up to the ſpot, one of them, accoſting him, 'Arm, my lord,' ſaid he, 'unleſs you want to periſh, and ſee the whole iſland deſtroyed.' 'For what ſhould I arm?' replied Sancho: 'I neither know the uſe of arms, nor can I give you protection. Theſe matters had better be left to my maſter, Don Quixote; who, in the turning of a ſtraw, would diſpatch the whole affair, and put every thing in ſafety; but, for me, as I am a ſinner to God, I underſtand nothing of theſe hurly-burlys!' 'How! my Lord Governor,' cried another, 'what deſpondence is this? Put on your armour, Signior: here we have brought arms, offenſive and defenſive; come forth to the market-place, and be our guide and our general, ſeeing of right that place belongs to you, as being our governor.' 'Arm me, then, a God's name!' replied Sancho. At that inſtant they took two large bucklers they had brought along with them, and putting them over his ſhirt (for they would not give him time to clothe himſelf) one buckler before and another behind, they pulled his arms through certain holes they had made in the targets, and faſtened them well together with cords, in ſuch a manner, that the poor governor remained quite incloſed, and boarded up as ſtrait as a ſpindle, without being able to bend his knees, or move one ſingle ſtep; and in his hands they put a lance, with which he ſupported himſelf as he ſtood. Having cooped him up in

in this manner, they desired him to march out, and conduct and animate his people; in which case, he being the north star, their lanthorn, and Lucifer, their affairs would be brought to a prosperous issue. 'How should I march, unfortunate wight that I am,' said Sancho, 'when my very knee-pans have not room to play, so much am I cramped by those boards, which are squeezed into my very flesh? Your only way is to take me up in your arms, and lay me across, or set me upright in some postern, which I will defend either with this lance or this carcase.' 'Come, my Lord Governor,' replied the other, 'you are more hampered by fear than by your bucklers. Make haste, and exert yourself, for it grows late; the enemies swarm, the noise increases, and the danger is very pressing.'

In consequence of this persuasion and reproach, the poor governor endeavoured to move, and down he came to the ground with such a fall that he believed himself split to pieces. There he lay like a tortoise covered with its shell, or a flitch of bacon between two trays; or, lastly, like a boat stranded with her keel uppermost. Yet his fall did not excite the compassion of those unlucky wags; on the contrary, extinguishing their torches, they renewed the clamour, and repeated the alarm with such hurry and confusion, trampling upon the unhappy Sancho, and bestowing a thousand strokes upon the bucklers, that if he had not gathered and shrunk himself up, with-drawing his head within the targets, the poor governor would have passed his time but very indifferently; shrunk as he was within that narrow lodging, he sweated all over with fear and consternation, and heartily recommended himself to God, that he might be delivered from the danger that encompassed him. Some stumbled, and others fell over him; nay, one of the party stood upon him for a considerable time, and thence, as from a watch-tower, gave orders to the army, exclaiming with a loud voice, 'This way, my fellow-soldiers; for here the enemy make their chief effort! Guard this breach; shut that gate; down with those

those scaling-ladders; bring up the fire-pots, with the kettles of melted pitch, rosin, and boiling oil; barricado the streets with woolpacks!' In a word, he named, with great eagerness, all the implements, instruments, and munition of war, used in the defence of a city assaulted; while the bruised and battered Sancho, who heard the din, and suffered grievously, said within himself, 'O! would it please the Lord that the island were quickly lost, that I might see myself either dead or delivered from this distress!' Heaven heard his petition, and, when he least expected such relief, his ears were saluted with a number of voices, crying, 'Victory! victory! the enemy is overcome! Rise, my Lord Governor, and enjoy your conquest; and divide the spoil taken from the foe by the valour of your invincible arm.'

The afflicted Sancho, with a plaintive voice, desired them to lift him up; and when they helped him to rise, and set him on his legs again, 'I wish,' said he, 'the enemy I have conquered were nailed to my forehead. I want to divide no spoils; but I beg, and supplicate some friend, if any such I have, to bring me a draught of wine; and that he will wipe me dry of this sweat which has turned me into water.' They accordingly wiped him clean, brought the wine, untied the bucklers, and seated him upon his bed, where he fainted away through fear, consternation, and fatigue. Those concerned in the joke now began to be sorry for having laid it on so heavy; but Sancho's recovery moderated their uneasiness at his swooning. He asked what it was o'clock; and they answered it was day break: then, without speaking another syllable, he began to dress himself, in the most profound silence; and all present gazed upon him with looks of expectation, impatient to know the meaning of his dressing himself so earnestly. At length, having put on his cloaths very leisurely, for his bruises would not admit of precipitation, he hied him to the stable, attended by all the by-standers, where, advancing to Dapple, he embraced him affectionately,

tionately, and gave him the kiſs of peace upon the forehead, ſaying, while the tears trickled from his eyes, 'Come hither, my dear companion! my friend, and ſharer of all my toil and diſtreſs; when you and I conſorted together, and I was plagued with no other thoughts than the care of mending your furniture and pampering your little body, happy were my hours, my days, and my years! but ſince I quitted you, and mounted on the towers of pride and ambition, my ſoul has been invaded by a thouſand miſeries, a thouſand toils, and four thouſand diſquiets.'

While he uttered this apoſtrophe, he was employed in putting the pack-ſaddle on his aſs, without being interrupted by any living ſoul; and Dapple being equipped for the road, he made ſhift to mount him, with great pain and difficulty: then, directing his words and diſcourſe to the ſteward, ſecretary, ſewer, Doctor Pedro, and many others who were preſent, 'Make way, gentlemen,' ſaid he, 'and let me return to my ancient liberty; let me go in queſt of my former life, that I may enjoy a reſurrection from this preſent death: I was not born to be a governor, or to defend iſlands and cities from the aſſaults of their enemies. I am better verſed in ploughing and delving, in pruning and planting vines, than in enacting laws, and defending provinces and kingdoms. I know St. Peter is well at Rome—that is, every one does well in following the employment to which he was bred; a ſickle becomes my hand better than a governor's ſceptre; and I would rather fill my belly with ſoup-meagre, than undergo the miſery of an impertinent phyſician who ſtarves me to death. I would much rather ſolace myſelf under the ſhade of an oak in ſummer, and clothe myſelf with a ſheepſkin jacket in the winter, being my own maſter, than indulge, under the ſubjection of a government, with holland-ſheets, and robes of ſables—God be with you, gentlemen; and pray tell my lord duke, Naked I was born, and naked I remain; and if I loſe nothing, as little I gain. That is, I would ſay, Pennyleſs I took

took poſſeſſion of this government, and pennyleſs I reſign my office; quite the reverſe of what is uſually the caſe with governors of other iſlands. Make way, therefore, and let me go and be plaiſtered; for I believe all my ribs are cruſhed, thanks to the enemies who have this night paſſed and repaſſed over my carcaſe.'

'It muſt not be ſo, my Lord Governor,' ſaid Doctor Poſitive: 'I will give your worſhip a draught, calculated for falls and bruiſes, that will inſtantly reſtore you to your former health and vigour; and with reſpect to the article of eating, I promiſe your lordſhip to make amends, and let you eat abundantly of every thing you deſire.' 'Your promiſe comes too late,' anſwered Sancho; 'and I will as ſoon turn Turk as forbear going. Thoſe are no jokes to be repeated. Before God! I will as ſoon remain in this, or accept of any other government, even though it ſhould be preſented in a covered diſh, as I will fly to Heaven without the help of wings. I am of the family of the Panzas, who are all headſtrong; and if once they ſay Odds, odds it muſt be, though in fact it be even, in ſpite of all the world. In this ſtable I leave the piſmire's wings, that carried me up into the clouds, to make me a prey to martlets and other birds; and now let us alight, and walk ſoftly and ſecurely on the ground; and if my feet are not adorned with pinked ſhoes of Cordovan leather, they ſhall not want coarſe ſandals of cord or ruſhes; Let ewe and wether go together; and, Nobody thruſt his feet beyond the length of his ſheet. Now, therefore, let me paſs, for it grows late.'

To this addreſs the ſteward replied, 'We ſhall freely allow your lordſhip to go, although we ſhall be great ſufferers in loſing you, whoſe ingenuity, and Chriſtian conduct, oblige us to deſire your ſtay; but it is well known that every governor is obliged, before he quits his government, to ſubmit his adminiſtration to a ſcrutiny; and if your lordſhip will give an account of yours, during the ſeven days you have ſtood at the helm, you may depart in peace, and God be your guide.'

'Nobody can call me to an account,' ſaid Sancho, 'but ſuch as are appointed by my lord duke. Now to him am I agoing, and to him will I render it fairly and ſquarely; beſides, there is no occaſion for any other proof than my leaving you naked as I am, to ſhew that I have governed like an angel.' ''Fore God! the great Sancho is in the right,' cried Doctor Poſitive; 'and, in my opinion, we ought to let him retire; for the duke will be infinitely rejoiced to ſee him.'

All the reſt aſſented to the propoſal, and allowed him to paſs; after having offered to bear him company, and provide him with every thing he ſhould want for entertainment of his perſon, and the convenience of the journey. Sancho ſaid he wanted nothing but a little barley for Dapple, and half a cheeſe, with half a loaf, for himſelf, the journey being ſo ſhort, that he had no occaſion for any better or more ample proviſion. All the company embraced him, and were in their turns embraced by the weeping Sancho, who left them, equally aſtoniſhed at his diſcourſe, as at his reſolute and wiſe determination.

CHAP. II.

Which treats of Matters belonging to this Hiſtory, and no other whatſoever.

THE duke and ducheſs reſolved, that the defiance which Don Quixote breathed againſt their vaſſal for the cauſe already mentioned, ſhould be anſwered; and although the young man was in Flanders, whither he had fled to avoid ſuch a mother-in-law as Donna Rodriguez, they determined to ſupply his place with a Gaſcon lacquey, called Toſilos, whom they beforehand minutely inſtructed how to behave on this occaſion.

Two days after theſe meaſures were taken, the duke told Don Quixote that in four days his antagoniſt would come and preſent himſelf in the liſts, armed as a knight, and maintain that the damſel lyed by one half of her beard, and even by every hair of it, if ſhe affirmed that he had promiſed her marriage. The knight received

these tidings with great pleasure, flattering himself he should do something to excite the admiration of the whole family; and he thought himself extremely fortunate in having found an opportunity of shewing this noble pair how far the valour of his powerful arm extended. He, therefore, with great joy and satisfaction, waited the expiration of the four days, which, reckoned by his impatience, seemed equal to four hundred centuries.

In the mean time, let them pass, as we have already let many other matters pass, and attend Sancho, who, between merry and sad, jogged along upon Dapple, in quest of his master, whose company he preferred to the government of all the islands upon earth. Well, then, he had not travelled far from the island of his government, (for he never dreamed of being certified whether what he governed was island, city, town, or village,) when he saw coming towards him six pilgrims, with their staves, of that sort which begs charity by singing. So soon, therefore, as they approached him, they made a lane; and, raising their voices together, began to sing in their language, though Sancho understood nothing of what they said, except the word charity, which they distinctly pronounced; so that he immediately conceived the meaning of their outlandish song. Now, he being, according to the asseveration of Cid Hamet, extremely charitable, took out of his bags and gave them the bread and cheese with which he had been furnished, making them understand by signs, that he had nothing else to give. They received his benefaction chearfully, pronouncing, however, the word, '*Guelte, Guelte*;' to which Sancho answering—"I really do not understand what you want, good people:' one of them took a purse from his bosom, and held it up, giving him to understand they wanted money. Then Sancho clapping his thumb to his throat, and displaying the back of his hand, signified that he had not so much as the corner of a rial, and spurred up Dapple, in order to make his way through the midst of them. As he passed, one of them

them having considered him very attentively, laid hold on Dapple's halter, and clasping him round the middle, exclaimed aloud, in very good Castilian—'The Lord protect me! what is this I see? Is it possible that I actually hold in my arms my dear friend, and good neighbour, Sancho Panza? Yes, doubtless; for I am neither asleep nor drunk.'

Sancho was astonished to hear his own name, and see himself embraced by a pilgrim, and a stranger, whom, though he silently gazed upon him with the utmost attention, he could by no means recollect. The pilgrim perceiving his surprize—'Is it possible, brother Sancho Panza,' said he, 'that thou dost not know thy neighbour Ricote, the Moresco shopkeeper, that lived in your town?' Then Sancho, reviewing him with greater attention, began to recall his features; and at length, perfectly recognizing the Moor, he, without alighting, threw his arms about his neck, saying, 'Who the devil could know thee, Ricote, in that disguise? Tell me who has pilgrimized thee; and wherefore hast thou dared to return to Spain, where, if thou art found and known, thou wilt suffer for thy rashness?' 'If thou wilt not discover me, Sancho, I am secure,' replied the pilgrim; 'for in this disguise, nobody will know me. Let us quit the high-road, and remove to yon poplar grove, where my companions intend to take some refreshment and repose; there thou shalt partake with them, for they are a very good sort of people; and there I shall have leisure to recount every thing that has befallen me since I departed from our town, in obedience to his majesty's proclamation, which so severely threatened the unfortunate people of my nation; as, no doubt, thou hast heard.'

Sancho assented to his proposal; and Ricote having spoke to the other pilgrims, they betook themselves to the tuft of poplars, at a good distance from the high-road. There they threw down their staves, laid aside their rochets or mantles, so as to remain in their doublets; and all of them appeared to be young men, of genteel

persons,

persons, except Ricote, who was already advanced in years. Each had a wallet, in all appearance well provided; at least, with incentives which provoked thirst at the distance of two leagues. They stretched themselves upon the ground, and using the grass as a table cloth, spread upon it bread, salt, knives, nuts, crusts of cheese, and some clean bones of bacon, which, though they could not be eaten, were in a condition to be sucked with pleasure. They likewise produced a black dish, which they called caviere, made of the roes of fishes, a great awakener of drought; nor did they want olives, which, though dry, and without pickle, were very savoury and delicate; but what made the best figure in the field of this banquet, was a bottle of wine which every pilgrim drew forth from his wallet, not excepting honest Ricote, who, being transformed from a Moor into a German or Teutonian, pulled out his bottle also, which in size might have vied with all the other five. They began to eat with infinite relish, and great deliberation, smacking their lips at every mouthful which they took with the point of a knife, though they were but little; then, all at once, the whole squadron together raised their arms and bottles aloft, and joining mouth to mouth, with their eyes fixed on the firmament, they seemed to take aim at heaven. In this manner, shaking their heads from side to side, in token of the satisfaction they received, they continued a good while in the act of transfusing the contents of the bottles into their own bellies.

Sancho beheld the scene, with every part of which he was perfectly well pleased; and, in compliance with the proverb which he very well knew, importing, 'When thou art at Rome, follow the fashion of Rome,' he begged an embrace of Ricote's bottle, and took his aim like the rest; nor was his satisfaction inferior to theirs. Four times did their bottles admit of elevation; but the fifth was to no purpose; for, by that time, they were as clean and as dry as a rush; a circumstance that threw a damp upon the mirth which had hitherto prevailed.

From time to time each pilgrim, in his turn, ſhook hands with Sancho, ſaying, 'Spaniard or German, all one, goot companion.' To which compliment Sancho replied, 'Goot companion, by the Lord!' burſting out into a fit of laughter, which laſted a whole hour, without remembering at that time the leaſt circumſtance of what had happened to him in his government; for over the times and ſeaſons of eating and drinking, care ſeldom holds juriſdiction. Finally, the concluſion of the wine was the beginning of ſleep, which overwhelmed the whole company, and ſtretched them along upon the table and cloth they had been uſing. Ricote and Sancho were the only two who remained awake, in conſequence of having eaten more, and drank leſs, than their fellows: then Ricote taking Sancho aſide, they ſat down at the root of a beech, leaving the pilgrims buried in an agreeable ſlumber; and without ſtumbling in the leaſt upon his Moreſco language, he ſpoke in pure Caſtilian to this effect.

'Well thou knoweſt, O Sancho Panza, my neighbour and friend, how the edict and proclamation which his majeſty publiſhed againſt thoſe of my religion, overwhelmed us all with terror and conſternation; at leaſt, they terrified me to ſuch a degree, that, long before the time allotted to us for our removal from Spain, I thought the rigour of the penalty was already executed againſt me and my children. I therefore reſolved, and, I think, wiſely, like the man who, knowing he muſt quit the houſe he lives in, at ſuch a time, provides himſelf with another to which he may remove; I reſolved, I ſay, to retire by myſelf, without my family, and go in queſt of ſome place to which I might carry it commodiouſly, without that hurry and confuſion which attended the departure of my neighbours; for I was very well convinced, and ſo were all our elders, that thoſe edicts were not only threats, as ſome people ſaid, but real laws, that would certainly be put in execution at the appointed time: and this truth I was compelled to believe, by knowing the baſe and mad deſigns which our people

people harboured; such designs that, I verily think, his majesty was divinely inspired to execute such a gallant resolution. Not that we were all guilty; for some among us were firm and staunch Christians: but they were so few in number, that they could not oppose the schemes of those who were otherwise; and it was dangerous to nurse a serpent in one's bosom, by allowing the enemy to live within the house. In a word, we were justly chastised by the sentence of banishment, mild and gentle in the opinion of some, but to us the most terrible that could be pronounced. In what country soever we are, we lament our exile from Spain: for, in fine, here we were born; this is our native country; in no clime do we find a reception suitable to our misfortunes; nay, in Barbary, and all the other parts of Africk, where we expected to be received, cherished, and entertained, we have been most injured and maltreated; we knew not our happiness until we lost it; and so intense is the longing desire which almost all of us have to return to Spain, that the greatest part of those, and they are many, who understand the language like me, return to this kingdom, leaving their wives and children, unprotected abroad, such is their affection for this their native soil; and now, I know, by experience, the truth of the common saying, Sweet is the love of native land.

'Leaving our town, as I have already said, I repaired to France; and, though there we met with a civil reception, I was desirous of seeing other countries. I therefore travelled into Italy, from whence I passed into Germany, where people seemed to live with more freedom: the natives do not pry with curious eyes into one another's concerns; every one lives according to his own humour; for in most parts of the empire there is liberty of conscience. I left a house which I hired in a village near Augsburg, and joined these pilgrims, a great number of whom are wont to come hither yearly, on pretence of visiting the sanctuaries of Spain, which are their Indies, as being productive of well

known advantage, and moſt certain gain. They traverſe the whole country; and there is not a village from which they are not diſmiſſed with a belly full of meat and drink, as the ſaying is, and a rial at leaſt, in money; ſo that at the end of their peregrination, they are above a hundred crowns in pocket, which being changed into gold, they conceal in the hollow of their ſtaves, or in the patches of their cloaks; or taſk their induſtry in ſuch a manner as to carry off their purchaſe to their own country in ſpite of the guards at the paſſes and gates, where they are examined and regiſtered.

'My preſent intention, Sancho, is to carry off the money I have buried, which being without the town, I can retrieve without danger; then I ſhall write, or take a paſſage from Valencia, to my wife, and daughter, who, I know, are at Algiers, in order to contrive a method for tranſporting them to ſome port of France, from whence I will conduct them to Germany, where we will bear with reſignation the will of Heaven: for, in fine, Sancho, I am poſitively certain that my daughter Ricota, and my wife Franciſca Ricote, are real Catholic Chriſtians; and, though I myſelf am not entirely of that way of thinking, I have more of the Chriſtian than the Muſſulman; and I inceſſantly pray to God to open the eyes of my underſtanding, that I may know how to ſerve him in the right way. But what excites my wonder, and baffles my penetration, is the conduct of my wife and daughter; who have choſen to retire into Barbary, rather than to France, where they might have lived as Chriſtians.'

To this obſervation Sancho replied, 'Why look ye, Ricote, they were not, I ſuppoſe, at liberty to chuſe for themſelves, inaſmuch as they were carried off by your wife's brother, John Tiopieyo, who, being a rank Moor, would naturally go to the place where he himſelf intended to make his abode: and, I can tell you, moreover, I believe it will be in vain for you to go in ſearch of what you left under ground; for we were informed that thy wife and brother-in-law were ſtripped

ſtripped of a number of pearls, and a great deal of money, which was carried off to be regiſtered' 'That may be very true,' ſaid Ricote: 'but I am certain, Sancho, they have not touched my hoard; for I would not tell them where it was hid, becauſe I dreaded ſome misfortune: and, therefore, Sancho, if thou wilt come along with me, and aſſiſt me in taking up and concealing it, I will gratify thee with two hundred crowns, to relieve thy neceſſities, which thou art ſenſible I know to be manifold.' 'I would comply with thy propoſal,' anſwered Sancho; 'but I am not at all covetous: were I that way inclined, I this morning quitted an employment by which I might have been enabled to build the walls of my houſe of beaten gold, and in leſs than ſix months, eat out of plate: for this reaſon, therefore, and becauſe I ſhould think myſelf guilty of treaſon to my king, in favouring his enemies, I will not go along with thee, even though, in lieu of promiſing me two hundred, thou ſhouldſt here lay down four hundred crowns upon the nail.' 'And, pray, what office is this that thou haſt quitted?' ſaid Ricote. 'I have quitted the government of an iſland,' replied Sancho: 'aye, and ſuch a one as, in good faith, you will not find its fellow in three bow-ſhots.' 'And whereabout is this iſland?' reſumed the other. 'Whereabouts!' cried Panza: 'about two leagues from hence, and it is called the Iſland Barataria.' 'Spare me, ſpare me, good Sancho,' ſaid Ricote: iſlands are far at ſea; there is none upon the continent.' 'How, none! replied Sancho: 'I tell thee, friend Ricote, I left it but this morning, and yeſterday governed in it at my pleaſure, like a perfect ſagittary; but, for all that, I reſigned my place; for I found the office of governors is very troubleſome and dangerous.' 'And what haſt thou got by this government?' ſaid Ricote. 'I have got ſenſe enough to know that I am fit for governing nothing but a flock of ſheep,' anſwered Sancho: 'and that the wealth acquired in ſuch governments is got at the expence of

ease, sleep, and even sustenance; for in islands the governors must eat very little, especially if they have physicians to watch over their health.' 'I really do not understand thee, Sancho,' said Ricote: 'for every thing that thou hast spoke, to me seems mere madness; for who would give thee these islands to govern, when there is plenty of men in the world so much more capable of governing than thou? Keep thy own counsel, Sancho, and recollect thy judgment, and consider whether, or not thou wilt accompany me, as I proposed, to assist me in conveying the treasure I have hid; for the sum is really so great, it may well be called a treasure, and I will give thee wherewithal to live, as I have already promised.' 'I have already told thee, Ricote, that I will not,' answered Sancho: 'be satisfied that by me thou shalt not be discovered; continue thy journey in happy hour, and let me proceed in mine: for, well I know, What's honestly earned may be easily lost; but ill got wealth is ever at the owner's cost.' 'Well, I will not farther importune thee, said Ricote: 'but, pray tell me, Sancho, wast thou in our village when my wife and daughter departed with my brother-in-law?' 'Yes, I was,' replied Sancho: 'and I can tell thee, thy daughter appeared so beautiful, that all the people in town went forth to see her, and every body owned she was the fairest creature under the sun; she went along weeping, and embraced all her friends and acquaintance; and begged of all that came to see her, that they would recommend her to God, and our Lady his blessed mother. Indeed, her behaviour was so moving, that I myself, who am no blubberer, could not help shedding tears; and, in good sooth, many persons were very desirous of going after, and carrying her off, in order to conceal her; but they were diverted from that design, by the fear of acting contrary to the king's proclamation. He that shewed himself the most passionately fond of her, was Don Pedro Gregorio, the young rich heir, who thou knowest was said to be in love with her. After her departure, he

never

never more appeared in our town, and every body believed he went away in order to carry her off; but hitherto we have had no account of his motions.' 'I had always a suspicion,' said Ricote, 'that the young gentleman was enamoured of my daughter; but, as I confided in the virtue of Ricota, his passion gave me no disturbance; for thou must have heard, Sancho, that the Moorish women seldom or never engage in amorous intercourse with old Christians; and my daughter, whose inclination, I believe, leaned more to Christianity than to love, paid no attention to the importunities of that young heir.' 'God grant it may be so,' replied Sancho; 'for it would have been to the prejudice of both: and now let me depart in peace, friend Ricote; for this night I intend to be with my master Don Quixote.' 'God be thy guide, brother Sancho,' said the Moor: 'I see my companions are stirring, and it is time for us to make the best of our way.'

Then the two having embraced one another, Sancho mounted Dapple, Ricote supported himself with his staff, and in this manner they parted different ways.

CHAP. III.

Of certain Accidents that befel Sancho upon the Road; and other Circumstances, which to know you need only look forward.

SANCHO was so long detained by Ricote, that he could not reach the duke's castle that day, though he was within half a league of it, and there overtaken by the night, which was dark and close: but it being the summer season, he was not much concerned, and retired a little from the high road with intention to wait patiently for morning. It was, however, the pleasure of his niggard and unhappy fortune, that, in seeking a place proper for his accommodation, he and Dapple tumbled into a very dark pit, among a number of old buildings. In falling he recommended himself to God, with all his heart, in the firm persuasion that he would not stop until he reached the bottom of the profound abyss:

abyſs: but this apprehenſion was happily diſappointed; for Dapple having deſcended little more than three fathoms, touched the ground, and his rider found himſelf on his beaſt's back, without having ſuſtained the leaſt hurt or damage. He felt his body all over, and held in his breath to know whether he was ſound or perforated in any part; and when he found himſelf ſafe, whole, and in Catholic health, he did not fail to thank our Lord God for his protection, as he actually thought he had been ſhattered into a thouſand pieces. He likewiſe felt about the ſides of the pit, to know if there was any poſſibility of being extricated without aſſiſtance; but he found them all ſmooth and perpendicular, without any projection or cranny of which he could take the leaſt advantage; a circumſtance that greatly increaſed his chagrin, eſpecially when he heard Dapple complain in in a moſt pathetic and lamentable tone; and, indeed, it was no great wonder; nor did he lament out of wantonneſs, for in truth he was in a very ſorry condition.

It was then that Sancho Panza exclaimed, 'Alack, and a-well-a-day! how unexpected are the accidents which, at every turn, befal thoſe who live in this miſerable world! Who could foretel, that he who yeſterday ſaw himſelf enthroned as governor of an iſland, giving orders to his ſervants and vaſſals, ſhould to-day be buried in a dungeon, without a ſoul to remedy his misfortune, or a ſervant or vaſſal to haſten to his relief? Here I and my poor beaſt muſt periſh by hunger, if we do not give up the ghoſt before that period; he, in conſequence of being battered and bruiſed, and I from pure ſorrow and vexation. At leaſt, I ſhall not be ſo lucky as my maſter Don Quixote de La Mancha; who, when he deſcended, and ſunk into the cave of that ſame enchanted Monteſinos, was better entertained than he could have been in his own houſe; ſo that the cloth ſeemed to be laid, and the bed fairly made. There he enjoyed beautiful and agreeable viſions; but here, I believe, I ſhall ſee nothing but toads and ſerpents. Unfortunate wretch that I am! to what a paſs am I brought by my fantaſies and

and folly? From this cavern (when Heaven ſhall be pleaſed to diſcover them) my bones, together with thoſe of my honeſt friend Dapple, will be taken up ſmooth, and white, and bare as an atomy; and, from this particular, perhaps, it will be diſcovered who we are, eſpecially by thoſe who know that Sancho Panza never parted from his aſs, nor his aſs from Sancho Panza. I ſay again, miſerable creatures that we are! why would not our niggard fortune allow us to die at home, in our own country, in the midſt of our friends? where, though our misfortune would admit of no remedy, we ſhould not have wanted relations to grieve at our fate, and cloſe our eyes in the laſt hour of our trial!

'O my dear companion, and my friend! how ill have I rewarded thy good ſervices! Forgive me, honeſt Dapple, and entreat fortune, in the beſt terms thou canſt uſe, to deliver us from this vexatious miſery in which we are equally involved; in which caſe I promiſe to put a crown of laurel upon thy head, ſo as that thou ſhalt look like a poet-laureat; and, withal, to give thee double allowance of provender.' In this manner did Sancho Panza pour forth his lamentation, to which the poor beaſt liſtened without anſwering one word; ſuch was the danger and diſtreſs to which the poor animal found himſelf expoſed.

At length, after they had paſſed the whole night in miſerable complaints and lamentations, day broke; and by the light and ſplendor of the morning, Sancho perceived, that of all impoſſibilities, it was the moſt impoſſible to free himſelf from that pit without aſſiſtance; ſo that he began to lament afreſh, and roar aloud, in hope that ſomebody might hear his voice; but all his cries were uttered to the deſart; for in all that neighbourhood there was not a ſoul by whom he could be heard; and therefore he gave himſelf up for loſt. As Dapple lay with his mouth uppermoſt, Sancho Panza exerted himſelf in ſuch a manner as to raiſe his friend upon his legs, which, by the bye, could ſcarce bear his weight; and, taking a piece of bread out of his wallet,

which had likewiſe ſuffered the ſame unfortunate fall, gave it to the poor beaſt, who received it very thankfully; and Sancho told him, as if he underſtood his words, 'All ills are good, when attended with food.' About this time he diſcovered a hole at one ſide of the dungeon, large enough to give paſſage to a man, provided he could bend his body, and creep through; to this he haſtened, and ſqueezing himſelf into it, perceived, within, a large extenſive ſpace, the particulars of which he could diſtinguiſh; for, through what may be termed the roof, deſcended a ſmall ſtream of light that illuminated the whole place, which, as he obſerved, dilated and extended itſelf through another ſpacious concavity.

Sancho, having made theſe remarks, returned to the place where his companion ſtood, and with a ſtone began to clear away the rubbiſh from the hole, which he in a little time enlarged to ſuch a degree that Dapple paſſed with eaſe. Then taking the halter in his hand, he led him forwards through that cavern, in hope of finding an exit at the other end: and ſometimes he proceeded darkling, and ſometimes without one ray of light; but always in fear and trepidation. 'God Almighty protect me!' ſaid he within himſelf; 'this, that is ſuch a diſmal expedition to me, would be an excellent adventure to my maſter, who would look upon theſe depths and dungeons as ſo many flower-gardens and palaces of Galiana*; and expect to paſs from this diſtreſs and obſcurity, into ſome blooming meadow, adorned with the pride of ſpring: whereas I, a miſerable wretch! equally imprudent and poor-ſpirited, dread, at every ſtep, that another dungeon, ſtill more deep, will ſuddenly open under my feet, and ſwallow me up at once. We may bear, without a groan, the misfortune that comes alone.' In venting theſe ejaculations, he fancied he had proceeded about half a league, when he perceived a kind of confuſed

* This was a Mooriſh princeſs, for whom her father built a ſtately palace near the Tagus, the ruins of which remain to this day.

confused light, like that of day, glimmering through a passage that seemed to be the road from this to the other world.

Here Cid Hamet Benengeli, leaving the squire, returns to Don Quixote, waiting with joy and transport for the combat in which he was to engage with the person who had robbed the daughter of Donna Rodriguez of her precious virtue; for he made no doubt of redressing the grievance and disgrace which the delinquent had feloniously entailed upon the innocent damsel.

Chancing one morning to go out, in order to improve and inure himself to the exercise of arms which he meant to practise in that combat to which in a few days he must be exposed, he, in wheeling about, or giving the charge with Rozinante, rode so near the mouth of a cavern, that, if he had not vigorously pulled in the reins, he must have plunged into it, without all possibility of escape. He kept his seat, however, and at length made his retreat good; then, re-approaching the hole, he, without alighting, surveyed the depth of the cave; and, while he was thus employed, heard loud cries issuing from below; in consequence of which, listening with great attention, he could distinguish articulate sounds, and distinctly understand the following exclamation: 'So ho! above there; is there any Christian within hearing? or any charitable gentleman whose bowels yearn at the distress of a sinner buried alive, and an unfortunate misgoverned governor?'

Don Quixote thought he recognized the voice of Sancho Panza, at hearing which he was confounded and astonished; and raising his own voice as high as he could strain—'Who is that below,' cried he, 'complaining so grievously?'—'Who should be here, or who complain, but the bewildered Sancho Panza, for his sins and misfortune, appointed governor of the Island Barataria, who was formerly squire to the renowned knight Don Quixote de La Mancha?' When the knight heard this declaration, his surprize redoubled, his amazement increased, and he was struck with the notion that Sancho

cho Panza was dead, and his soul doing penance in that place. Swayed by this conjecture, he exclaimed, 'I conjure thee, by all that is sacred, as a Catholic Christian, to tell me who thou art. If a soul in punishment, let me know what I can do in thy behalf; for, as it is my profession to favour and assist the needy of this world, so likewise am I ready to succour and relieve the miserable objects of the other world, who cannot relieve themselves.' 'At that rate, and by your worship's discourse,' answered the voice, 'you should be my master, Don Quixote de La Mancha; and, indeed, by the tone of your voice, I know you can be no other.' 'Don Quixote I am,' replied the knight; 'he who professed to aid and assist the living, as well as the dead, in their distresses. Tell me, therefore, who thou art, by whom I am thus held in astonishment; for if thou art my squire Sancho Panza, and hast quitted this life, seeing the devils have not got possession of thy soul, but through the mercy of God thou art now in purgatory, our holy mother, the Roman Catholic Church, has prayers sufficient to deliver thee from thy present pain; and I, for my part, will solicit them in thy behalf, as far as my whole fortune will extend: I say, therefore, make haste, and declare thy name and situation.' 'I vow to God!' answered the voice, 'and swear by the birth of whom your worship pleases, Signior Don Quixote de La Mancha, that I am your identical squire, Sancho Panza, and was never yet dead in the whole course of my life, but I quitted my government for causes and considerations which I must have more leisure to explain. Last night I fell into this dungeon, together with Dapple, who will not suffer me to tell an untruth; by the same token he stands now at my back.' One would have imagined the beast understood what his master said; for that moment he began to bray so strenuously, that the whole cave echoed with the sound. 'A most unexceptionable evidence!' cried Don Quixote: 'I know that note as well as if I had given it birth; and, besides, I recognise thy voice, my good Sancho.

Sancho. Wait a little; I will ride to the duke's caſtle, which is hard by, and bring people to extricate thee from that dungeon into which thou haſt been plunged for thy ſins and tranſgreſſions.' 'I entreat your worſhip to go, for the love of God! and return ſpeedily; for I cannot bear to be buried here alive; and, moreover, I am ready to die with fear!'

The knight leaving him accordingly, repaired to the caſtle, where he recounted to the duke and ducheſs the accident which had befallen poor Sancho, at which they were not a little ſurprized, though they at once comprehended how he muſt have fallen by the correſpondence of that cavern which had been there time out of mind; but they could not conceive how he ſhould have quitted the government without giving them notice of his coming. Finally, ropes and cables were provided, together with a good number of people; and Dapple and Sancho Panza, though not without a great deal of trouble, were hoiſted up from dungeons and darkneſs to the chearful light of day. 'In this manner,' ſaid a ſtudent, who chanced to be among the ſpectators, 'ſhould all bad governors be dragged from their governments like that poor ſinner from the profound abyſs, half dead with hunger, pale with fear, and, as I believe, without a penny in his pocket.' Sancho, hearing this obſervation, replied—'Eight or ten days are now elapſed, brother growler, ſince I aſſumed the reins of government in that iſland, which was committed to my charge; and, in all that time, I never once had my bellyfull, even of dry bread. I have been perſecuted by phyſicians; my bones have been cruſhed by the enemy; but I never had a bribe in view, nor did I ever receive my due. And this being the caſe, as it certainly is, methinks, I have not deſerved to be dragged out in this manner. But Man projects in vain, for God doth ſtill ordain; Heaven knows how meet it is to grant, what every one pretends to want; Every ſeaſon has its reaſon; Let no man preſume to think, of this cup I will not drink; for, Where the flitch we hoped to find, not

even a hook is left behind. God knows my meaning, and that's enough; I ſhall ſay no more, though perhaps I could ſpeak more plainly.' 'Be not angry, Sancho,' replied Don Quixote, 'and give thyſelf no concern about what thou mayeſt hear, otherwiſe there will be no end of thy vexation; conſole thyſelf with a good conſcience, and let them ſay what they will; for it is as impracticable to tye up the tongue of malice, as to erect barricadoes in the open fields. If a governor reſigns his office in good circumſtances, people ſay he muſt have been an oppreſſor and a knave; and if poverty attends him in his retreat, they ſet him down as an idiot and fool.' 'For this time,' anſwered Sancho, 'I am certain they will think me more fool than knave.'

Thus diſcourſing, and ſurrounded by a number of boys, and other ſpectators, they arrived at the caſtle, where the duke and ducheſs waited to receive them in a gallery; but Sancho would not go up ſtairs, until he ſaw Dapple properly accommodated in the ſtable; for, he obſerved, the poor creature had paſſed the preceding knight in very indifferent lodging. Then he went to pay his reſpects to his noble patrons; before whom, falling on his knees—'According to the good pleaſure of your graces,' ſaid he, 'and without any merit on my ſide, I went to govern your Iſland Barataria, which Naked I entered, and naked I remain; and if I loſe nothing, as little I gain. Whether I have governed righteouſly or amiſs, there are witneſſes, who will declare, and ſay, whatſoever they think proper. I have explained doubts, and decided cauſes, though all the time half dead with hunger, becauſe my faſting ſeemed good under Doctor Pedro Poſitive, native of Snatch-away, the iſland and governor's phyſician. We were aſſaulted in the night by the enemy, who put us all in great jeopardy and conſternation; and the inhabitants of the iſland ſaid they were delivered, and proved victorious, by the valour of my invincible arm; but, ſo may God deal with them as they ſpeak truth. In a word, I have, during my adminiſtration, conſidered the cares

cares and obligations that attend the exercise of power, and found them, by my reckoning, too weighty for my shoulders; they are neither fit burthens for my back, nor arrows for my quiver; and, therefore, that the government might not discard me, I have thought proper to discard the government; and yesterday I left the island as I found it, with the same streets, houses, and roofs, which belonged to it when I took possession. I have borrowed of no man, nor consulted my own private gain or advantage; and, although my intention was to make some wholesome regulations, I did not put my design in execution, because I was afraid they would not be observed; and a law neglected, is the same thing as one that never was enacted.

'I quitted the island, as I have said, without any other company than that of Dapple; I fell into a dungeon, through which I groped my way, until this morning, by the light of the sun, I perceived a passage out of it, though not so easy but that if Heaven had not sent my master Don Quixote to my assistance, there I should have remained to the day of judgment. Here, then, my Lord Duke and Lady Duchess, is your governor Sancho Panza, who, during the ten days of his administration, has gained nothing but so much knowledge, that he would not give a farthing to be governor, not only of an island, but even of the whole world; and in this opinion, kissing your graces' feet, and imitating the game of boys, who cry, "Leap and away," I take a leap from the government into the service of my master Don Quixote; for, in short, though with him I eat my bread in terror and alarm, I at least fill my belly; and so that is full, I care not whether it be with carrots or partridge.'

Here Sancho concluded his harangue, during which the knight was in continual apprehension that he would utter a thousand absurdities; but when he heard it finished with so few, he thanked Heaven in his heart; while the duke embraced Sancho, and told him he was grieved to the soul that he had so soon left his govern-

ment; but he would find means to inveſt him with another office in his eſtate, which would be attended with leſs care and more advantage. He was likewiſe conſoled by the ducheſs, who gave particular orders about his entertainment, as he ſeemed to be ſorely bruiſed, and in a lamentable condition.

CHAP. IV.

Of the dreadful and unſeen Battle, fought between Don Quixote de La Mancha and the Lacquey Toſilos, in behalf of the Daughter of Rodriguez the Duenna.

THE duke and ducheſs did not repent of the joke they had executed upon Sancho Panza, with reſpect to his government, eſpecially as the ſteward arrived the ſame day, and gave a circumſtantial detail of all the words and actions which he had ſaid and performed during the term of his adminiſtration. In fine, he magnified the aſſault of the iſland, and the terror of Sancho, and deſcribed the manner of his departure, from the account of which they received no ſmall pleaſure and ſatisfaction.

The hiſtory afterwards relates, that the day appointed for the combat arrived; and the duke having again and again inſtructed his lacquey Toſilos how to manage Don Quixote, ſo as to conquer without ſlaying, or even wounding the knight, ordered the lances to be diveſted of their iron heads, obſerving to Don Quixote, that Chriſtianity, upon which he valued himſelf, would not allow him to let the combat be fought with any riſk or danger of his life; and that he hoped the knight would be ſatisfied with his granting a field for the liſts in his territories, an indulgence contrary to the decree of the holy council, which prohibits all ſuch challenges: he therefore deſired that the battle might not be fought to the laſt extremity. Don Quixote ſaid his excellency might order the particulars of that affair according to his own pleaſure, and that he would punctually comply with every circumſtance of the diſpoſition.

The

The dreadful day then being arrived, and the duke having caused a spacious scaffold to be erected before the court-yard of the castle, for the accommodation of the judges of the field, and the mother and daughter, who were plaintiffs in the cause; an infinite number of people assembled from all the neighbouring towns and villages, to see the novelty of this battle; for such a combat had never been seen nor heard of in that country, by either the living or the dead. The first that entered the lists was the master of the ceremonies, in order to examine the ground; and he accordingly surveyed the whole field, to see that there was no deceit, or any thing concealed that might occasion stumbling or falling; then came the duennas and took their seats, veiled down to the eyes, and even to the bosom, with demonstrations of excessive grief. They being seated, Don Quixote presented himself in the lists; and in a little time appeared the great lacquey Tosilos, upon a mighty steed, that shook the very ground, accompanied with a number of trumpets, his vizor being down, and his whole body stiffened with strong and shining armour; his horse seemed to be of the Friezland breed, broad built, and of a flea-bitten colour, with a stone of wool hanging to every foot. Thus approached the valiant combatant, well instructed by the duke how to engage the valorous Don Quixote de La Mancha, and particularly cautioned against taking away the life of his knightly opponent; for he was warned to avoid the first encounter as he would shun his own death, which must have been certain had they met full shock in the midst of their career. This champion, crossing the field, and riding up to the place where the duennas were seated, began very earnestly to contemplate the person who claimed him as her husband *; while the master of the field,

* A critic, inclined to enumerate the inadvertencies of Cervantes, might observe, that Sancho pulled a piece of bread out of his wallet, and gave it to Dapple, after he had given the contents of the said wallet to the pilgrims; that he

field, calling to Don Quixote, who had likewise entered the lists, and kept close to Tosilos, asked the duennas if they consented to depend upon Don Quixote de La Mancha for the redress of their grievances: they replied in the affirmative, declaring, at the same time, that whatever he should do in the affair, they would hold as well done, firm, and sufficient *. By this time the duke and duchess had placed themselves in a gallery that overlooked the barriers, which were crouded with an infinite number of people, who came to see the dreadful and never-beheld encounter; but, before they engaged, it was stipulated, that if Don Quixote should overcome his antagonist, he, the said antagonist, should marry the daughter of Donna Rodriguez; but should victory declare for the defendant, he should be released from the promise they pretended he had made, without giving any other satisfaction.

The master of the ceremonies having divided the sun, and stationed each combatant in his proper post, the drums began to thunder, the sound of trumpets filled the air, the earth trembled beneath their feet, and the hearts of the gazing multitude throbbed with suspense and expectation, some hoping, and others fearing, the good or bad success of the battle. Finally, Don Quixote, recommending himself with all his heart to our Lord God, and to the Lady Dulcinea del Toboso, waited with impatience for the precise signal of engaging; while our Jacquey,

he tells the duke and duchess he had governed ten days, whereas he had continued but seven days in office; and, lastly, that Tosilos contemplated the beauties of the damsel, though we are previously told that she was veiled down to the bosom.

* In the romance of Gerard de Nevers we read, that a certain young lady, perceiving the eagerness with which that knight undertook her defence, pulled the glove from her left hand, and presented it to him, saying, 'Sir Knight, my body, life, lands, and honour, I commit to the protection of God and you, to whom I pray he may grant grace to obtain the victory, and deliver us from the danger in which we are now involved.'

lacquey, engroſſed by far other ſentiments, thought of nothing but what we will now explain. While he ſtood gazing at his female enemy, ſhe appeared in his eyes the moſt beautiful creature he had ever ſeen in the whole courſe of his life; and the little blind urchin, vulgarly known by the name of Cupid, was unwilling to loſe this opportunity to triumph over a lacqueyan ſoul, and regiſter this ſubject in the liſt of his atchievements; he, therefore, approached him fairly and ſoftly, and unperceived let fly an arrow two yards long, which, entering his left ſide, transfixed his heart: nor was it difficult to perform this exploit; for Love is invincible, and makes his entrance and exit whereſoever he chuſes to paſs, without being called to account by any perſon upon earth—I ſay, when they gave the ſignal for battle, our lacquey's ſoul was tranſported by the beauty of her, to whom, by this time, he had ſurrendered his liberty; and therefore, he was not ſo much affected by the ſound of the trumpet as his antagoniſt Don Quixote, whoſe ears it no ſooner ſaluted, than he ſprang forwards to aſſault his adverſary with all the mettle that Rozinante could exert; and his good ſquire Sancho ſeeing him begin his career, exclaimed with an audible voice, 'God be thy guide, thou cream and flower of knights-errant: God grant thee victory, ſeeing thy cauſe is the beſt!'

Although Toſilos ſaw Don Quixote advancing againſt him, he did not budge one ſtep from his ſtation, but called aloud to the field-maſter, to whom, when he went up to ſee what he wanted, he thus addreſſed himſelf: 'Tell me, Signior, is not this combat appointed to determine whether I ſhall or ſhall not marry that lady?' To this queſtion the other having replied in the affirmative, 'Well, then,' reſumed the lacquey, 'I have a tender conſcience, that would be grievouſly burdened ſhould I proceed in this quarrel; and, therefore, I own myſelf vanquiſhed, and will forthwith take the lady to wife.' The field-maſter was ſurprized at this declaration of Toſilos; and, being in the ſecret of the plan, knew not what anſwer to make; while Don Quixote,

perceiving

perceiving his enemy did not come on to the aſſault, checked Rozinante in the middle of his career. The duke, being ignorant of the cauſe that retarded the battle, was by the field maſter informed of what Toſilos had ſaid, at which he was extremely ſurprized and incenſed; whereas Toſilos, in the mean time, rode up towards the place where Donna Rodriguez was ſeated, and pronounced, with a loud voice, 'Madam, as I am willing to marry your daughter, there is no occaſion to ſeek that by diſputes and contention which I may obtain peaceably without the danger of death.' The valiant Don Quixote hearing this addreſs, 'Since that is the caſe,' ſaid he, 'I am releaſed and acquitted of my promiſe: let them marry, a-God's name; and as our Lord beſtows the bride, may St. Peter bleſs the nuptials!'

The duke deſcending into the court-yard of the caſtle, and advancing to Toſilos, 'Knight,' ſaid he, 'is it true, that you own yourſelf vanquiſhed, and that, inſtigated by your timorous conſcience, you conſent to marry this damſel?' When he anſwered' 'Yes, my lord.' 'He is very much in the right,' cried Sancho: 'Give always to the cat what was kept for the rat; and, Let it ſtill be thy view all miſchief to eſchew.' As for Toſilos, he began to unlace his helmet, and earneſtly begged that ſomebody would come to his aſſiſtance; for his breath was almoſt gone, and he could not bear to be confined ſo long in ſuch a narrow lodging. People accordingly ran to his relief; and his head being uncaſed, Donna Rodriguez diſcovered the individual countenance of our lacquey, which the daughter no ſooner beheld, than ſhe cried aloud, 'A cheat! a cheat! My Lord Duke has palmed his lacquey upon us, in lieu of my lawful huſband: I demand juſtice of God and the king, for this malicious, not to call it knaviſh, contrivance.'

'Ladies,' ſaid Don Quixote, 'give yourſelves no concern; there is neither malice nor knavery in the caſe; or if there is, it cannot be occaſioned by the duke, but

but by those wicked inchanters who persecute me without ceasing: envious of the glory I should have acquired in this atchievement, they have metamorphosed your husband's face into the aspect of this man, who, you say, is the duke's lacquey. Take my advice, therefore, maugre the malice of mine enemies, bestow your hand upon him; for, without all doubt, he is the very person whom you desire to obtain as an husband.'

The duke, overhearing this admonition, had well-nigh vented all his indignation in laughter, saying, 'The adventures that happen to Signior Don Quixote are so extraordinary, that I am apt to believe this is not really my lacquey; but, let us make use of this expedient and stratagem: we will, if it be agreeable, delay the marriage a fortnight, and confine this person, of whom we are doubtful, and in that time perhaps he will retrieve his former figure; for surely the rancour of those wicked inchanters, who hate Don Quixote, cannot last so long; especially as such delusions and transformations avail them so little.' 'O my lord!' cried Sancho, 'those banditti have been long accustomed to chop, change, and transmography every thing that belongs to my master; some time ago he vanquished an errant, called the Knight of the Mirrours, and in a twinkling they transformed him into the figure of the batchelor Sampson Carrasco, a townsman and great friend of ours: as for my Lady Dulcinea del Toboso, they have changed her into a homely country wench; and, therefore, I take it for granted, that this man will die and live a lacquey all the days of his life.'

Here the daughter of Donna Rodriguez interposing, 'Be he who he will,' said she, 'I am obliged to him for asking me in marriage; and I would rather be the lawful wife of a lacquey, than the deluded mistress of a gentleman; although he who deluded me has no pretensions to that title.' In fine, all these incidents and explanations ended in the resolution to confine Tosilos, until they should see the issue of his transformation; while, with unusual acclamation, the victory was adjudged

judged to Don Quixote; though the greatest part of the spectators seemed melancholy and disappointed, because they had not seen two such hopeful combatants hew one another in pieces: in the same manner as the boys are out of humour, when the execution is prevented by the malefactor's being pardoned, either by the party or the king.

The crowd dispersed, the duke and Don Quixote returned to the castle, Tosilos was sent to prison; Donna Rodriguez and her daughter rejoiced exceedingly, when they saw, that, one way or another, this affair would end in marriage, and the lover consoled himself with the same prospect.

CHAP. V.

Giving an Account of the Manner in which Don Quixote took Leave of the Duke; and of what passed between him and the gay and witty Altisidora, one of the Duchess's Damsels.

BY this time Don Quixote thought he would do well to quit that idle way of life which he led in the castle; for he imagined himself much to blame in living thus buried and inactive among those infinite dainties and entertainments with which he, as a knight-errant, was indulged by that noble pair; and he concluded that he would be obliged to give a severe account to Heaven of this idleness and sequestration. He, therefore, one day, begged leave of the duke and duchess to depart; and they granted his request, with marks of being extremely grieved at his intention. The duchess delivered to Sancho Panza his wife's letter, and the good squire wept bitterly when he understood the contents; saying, 'Who could have thought such mighty hopes as were engendered in the breast of my wife Teresa Panza, by the news of my government, would vanish in my returning again to the woeful adventures of my master Don Quixote de La Mancha? Nevertheless, I am pleased to find that my Teresa behaved like herself, in sending the acorns to the duchess; for had she failed

failed in that particular, I ſhould have been ſorely vexed, and ſhe would have ſhewn herſelf ungrateful: what comforts my poor heart, is, that they cannot call this preſent a bribe; for I was actually in poſſeſſion of the government before the acorns were ſent: and it is but reaſonble, that folks who receive any ſort of benefit ſhould ſhew their gratitude, even though in trifles. In effect, naked I took poſſeſſion of the government, and naked I reſigned my office; therefore, I may ſay with a ſafe conſcience, which is no ſmall boaſt, I naked was born, and naked remain; and if I loſe nothing, as little I gain.'

This conference Sancho held with his own boſom on the day of their departure. As for Don Quixote, having taken leave of their graces over-night, he in the morning preſented himſelf armed in the court-yard of the caſtle, where he furniſhed a ſpectacle to all the people of the family, not even excepting the duke and ducheſs, who viewed him from the gallery. Sancho was mounted upon Dapple, extremely well pleaſed with the contents of his bags, wallet, or ſtore; for the duke's ſteward, who acted the part of the Counteſs Trifaldi, had given him a ſmall purſe of two hundred crowns, to anſwer the emergencies of the road: but of this ſupply Don Quixote was ignorant. While every individual, as we have ſaid, ſtood gazing at the knight, all of a ſudden, from among the other duennas and damſels of the ducheſs, the gay and witty Altiſidora, raiſing her voice, pronounced what follows, in a lamentable tone.

'AH! hear my plaint, unlucky knight,
'Pull in thy reins, and do me right;
'And pr'ythee ſpare, at my requeſt,
'The flanks of that poor batter'd beaſt.
'Conſider ſhe whoſe heart's at ſtake,
'Falſe man! is not a ſcaly ſnake;
'But a young lambkin, meek and true,
'Juſt wean'd from teat of mother ewe.

'Say,

'Say, monſter, why undo a maid
'More beautiful than ever ſtray'd
'With Cynthia, huntreſs of the wood,
'Or Venus, native of the flood?
'But if Æneas-like thou mean'ſt to fly,
'The death of Barrabas may Quixote die!

'Thou, robber! in thy claws haſt got
'The heart and bowels, and what not,
'Of a weak virgin, Heav'n befriend her!
'Mild, humble, timorous, and tender.
'Three linen night-caps haſt thou ſtole,
'And ſilken garters ſtrong and whole,
'That to theſe legs did appertain;
'Theſe legs, as marble ſmooth and clean.
'Thou carrieſt off two thouſand ſighs,
'Which, kindled by thy beaming eyes,
'Would in a twinkling quite deſtroy
'Two thouſand cities great as Troy.
'But if Æneas-like thou mean'ſt to fly,
'The death of Barrabas may Quixote die!

'May Sancho's buttocks, and his heart,
'Ne'er feel the ignominious ſmart
'Preſcrib'd, when he is pleas'd and ready
'To diſinchant thy fav'rite lady!
'Since thine's the offence, and thine the blame,
'Endure the puniſhment and ſhame
'Which in my country, once a year,
'The righteous for the wicked bear.
'Be thy adventures (ſmall and great)
'Inglorious and unfortunate;
'Like dreams may all thy pleaſures fade,
'Thy conſtancy oblivion ſhade;
'And if Æneas-like thou mean'ſt to fly,'
'The death of Barrabas may Quixote die!

'May'ſt thou be deem'd a perjur'd devil,
'E'en from Marchena unto Seville;

'From

'From Loja to Granada hated,
'From London Tow'r to England baited.
'At drafts ſhould'ſt thou attempt to play,
'Or waſte at ombre all the day,
'May no crown'd Monarch or ſpadille
'Attend the efforts of thy ſkill;
'When angry corn diſturbs thy toe,
'May blood at ev'ry paring flow;
'And of each tooth the barbers draw,
'The ſtump ſtill feſter in thy jaw:
'Nay, ſince Æneas like thou mean'ſt to fly,
'The death of Barrabas may Quixote die!

While the afflicted Altiſidora complained in theſe ſtrains, Don Quixote ſurveyed her attentively; and, without anſwering a word to her lamentation, turned to Sancho, ſaying, 'By the age of thine anceſtors, my dear Sancho, I conjure the to tell me the truth: ſay, haſt thou actually got the three caps and the garters, which this enamoured damſel mentions?' To this queſtion the ſquire replied, 'The three caps I have; but as to the garters, I know nothing of the matter.'

The ducheſs was ſurprized at the freedom of Altiſidora's behaviour; for, although ſhe knew her to be forward, merry, and frank, ſhe did not think the girl poſſeſſed of aſſurance enough to attempt a ſcheme of this nature; and her admiration was the greater, as ſhe had not been previouſly apprized of the intended joke. The duke, however, in order to reinforce the jeſt, addreſſed himſelf to Don Quixote in theſe words: 'It does not look well, Sir Knight, that you, who have met with ſuch honourable reception and treatment in this my caſtle, ſhould preſume to carry off by ſtealth three night-caps, at leaſt, if not a pair of garters likewiſe, belonging to my damſel: theſe are marks of a bad heart, and but ill agree with your reputation. Reſtore the garters to the right owner; otherwiſe, I challenge you to mortal combat, without any apprehenſion that knaviſh inchanters will transform or change my face, as they have practiſed upon my lacquey Toſilos, your laſt antagoniſt.

 'God

'God forbid,' replied Don Quixote, 'that I ſhould unſheath my ſword againſt your illuſtrious perſon, of whom I received ſuch favours! The three night-caps ſhall be reſtored; for Sancho owns they are in his cuſtody: but it is impoſſible to make reſtitution of the garters, as neither he nor I did ever receive them; and I dare ſay your damſel will find them, if ſhe will take the trouble to rummage her own drawers. I, my lord duke, was never a thief, and I hope never ſhall in the whole courſe of my life, provided God will not withdraw from me his guiding hand. The damſel, according to her own declaration, talks like an enamoured perſon; but ſurely I am not to blame for her impertinence: and, therefore, I have no reaſon to aſk pardon either of her or your excellency, whom I entreat to look upon me with more favourable ſentiments, and beſeech anew to conſent that I may proſecute my journey.' 'God grant your departure may be ſo happy,' ſaid the ducheſs, 'that we may always hear good news of Don Quixote's exploits. Go, then, a God's name; for the longer you ſtay your preſence blows up the fire the more fiercely in the boſoms of the damſels who behold you: as for mine, I will chaſtiſe her in ſuch a manner, that from henceforward ſhe ſhall never tranſgreſs either in word or deed.' 'One word more, however, I beg thou wilt hear me ſpeak, O valiant Don Quixote!' ſaid Altiſidora. 'I crave pardon for having taxed you with the garters; for, as I ſhall anſwer to Heaven and my own conſcience, they are now upon my legs; and I have been guilty of a miſtake like the man who went in ſearch of his aſs, while he was mounted on his back.' 'Did not I tell you ſo?' cried the ſquire: 'I ſhould be a rare fellow indeed, to receive and conceal ſtolen goods; had I been that way inclined, I might have had opportunity enough in my government.'

Don Quixote bowing his head, made a profound reverence to the duke and ducheſs, and all the ſpectators; then turning Rozinante, and being followed by Sancho upon Dapple, he ſet out from the caſtle, directing his courſe to Saragoſſa.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

Shewing how Adventures thronged upon Don Quixote so thick as to entangle one another.

WHEN Don Quixote found himſelf in the open field, free and diſembarraſſed from the complaints of Altiſidora, he ſeemed to be placed in the very center of his own wiſh, and to enjoy a renovation of ſpirits, in order to proſecute anew the aim of his chivalry. Turning, therefore, to his ſquire, 'Sancho,' ſaid he, 'liberty is one of the moſt precious gifts which Heaven hath beſtowed on man, exceeding all the treaſures which earth encloſes, or which ocean hides; and for this bleſſing, as well as for honour, we may and ought to venture life itſelf: on the other hand, captivity and reſtraint are the greateſt evils that human nature can endure. I make this obſervation, Sancho, becauſe thou haſt ſeen the delicacies and the plenty with which we were entertained in that caſtle: yet in the midſt of thoſe ſavoury banquets, and ice-cooled potations, I thought myſelf confined within the very ſtraits of famine, becauſe I did not enjoy the treat with that liberty which I ſhould have felt had it been my own; for obligations incurred by benefits and favours received, are fetters which hamper the freeborn ſoul. Happy is he to whom Heaven hath ſent a morſel of bread, for which he is obliged to none but Heaven itſelf.'

'But notwithſtanding all that your worſhip hath ſaid,' replied Sancho, 'we, for our parts, ought not to be ungrateful, conſidering the two hundred crowns of gold which the duke's ſteward gave me in a purſe, and which, as a plaiſter and a cordial, I keep next my heart, in caſe of emergency; for we ſhall not always find ſuch caſtles where we can be entertained; on the contrary, we may ſometimes ſtumble upon ſorry inns, where we ſhall be ſoundly cudgelled.'

With this and other ſuch diſcourſe, the two errants, knight and ſquire, amuſed themſelves while they proceeded on their journey. Having travelled a little more

more than a league, they perceived upon a green ſpot of ground, about a dozen countrymen at dinner, with their cloaks ſpread under them; and hard by, certain white ſheets at ſome diſtance from one another, that ſeemed to cover ſomething, above which they were raiſed up and ſtretched with great care and caution. Don Quixote approaching the men, firſt of all ſaluted them courteouſly, and then aſked what it was they covered ſo carefully with theſe pieces of linen. 'Signior,' replied one of the countrymen, 'under theſe ſheets are carved images for an altar-piece to be ſet up in our town; we cover them in this manner, that they may not be ſullied, and carry them upon our ſhoulders that they may not be broken.' If you pleaſe,' replied the knight, 'I ſhould be glad to ſee them; they muſt certainly be good images, which you ſo carefully convey.' 'Good!' cried the other, 'aye, that the price of them will declare: I can aſſure you there is not one of them that does not coſt above fifty ducats: and that your worſhip may be convinced of the truth of what I ſay, ſtay a moment, and you ſhall ſee it with your own eyes.'

So ſaying, he left his dinner, and riſing up, uncovered the firſt piece, which repreſented St. George on horſeback, with his lance thruſt into the throat of a ſerpent coiled at his feet, exhibiting all the fierceneſs with which that animal is uſually painted; and the whole groupe looked, as the ſaying is, like a flame of gold.

Don Quixote, immediately recognizing the ſubject, 'This knight,' ſaid he, 'was one of the beſt errants that ever ſignalized themſelves in divine warfare; his name was St. George, and he was, moreover, a protector of damſels. Let us ſee the next;' which, when diſplayed, appeared to be the image of St. Martin on horſeback, dividing his cloak with the beggar. Don Quixote no ſooner beheld it, than he ſaid to Sancho, 'This knight was alſo one of the Chriſtian adventurers, and I believe more liberal than valiant, as thou mayeſt perceive by this circumſtance of dividing his cloak, and giving one half to the beggar; and, doubtleſs, this incident

cident muſt have happened in the winter ſeaſon, otherwiſe the ſaint was ſo charitable he would have given the whole.' 'Nay, that ſurely was not the caſe,' replied the ſquire; 'but he held faſt by the old proverb, which ſays, The man in wiſdom muſt be old, who knows in giving where to hold.'

Don Quixote ſmiled at this remark, and deſired the man to lift the third cover, under which appeared the figure of the patron of Spain, on horſeback, with his bloody ſword, trampling down and bruiſing the heads of the Moors. Don Quixote ſeeing this repreſentation, exclaimed, 'Ah! this is a knight, and chief in the ſquadrons of Chriſt; his name is Don San Diego Mata Moros*, and he was one of the moſt valiant ſaints and knights which earth ever produced, or heaven now contains.' Then they unveiled the fourth, which exhibited St. Paul falling from his horſe, with all the circumſtances uſually ſet forth in the picture of his converſion, ſo lively repreſented, that one would have almoſt thought Chriſt was ſpeaking, and Paul anſwering the voice. 'This' ſaid Don Quixote, 'was the moſt bitter enemy the church of God ever had, while our Lord and Saviour was on earth, and afterwards the greateſt defender it will ever have: a knight-errant in his life, and a perfect ſaint in his death; an unwearied labourer in the vineyard of our Lord, a teacher of the Gentiles, ſchooled by Heaven, and whoſe profeſſor and maſter was Jeſus Chriſt himſelf.

There being no other images to ſee, Don Quixote deſired the man to cover up thoſe he had examined; and addreſſing himſelf to the bearers, 'Brothers,' ſaid he, 'I look upon it as a good omen to have met with theſe images; for theſe ſaints and knights were of my profeſſion, which is the exerciſe of arms: with this difference, however, they were ſaints, and fought in a divine manner; and I, who am a ſinner, fight in the manner of men. They conquered Heaven by the force of their arms; for the kingdom of Heaven ſuf-

* Moor-killer.

fers violence; whereas I know not, hitherto, what I have conquered by the toils and troubles I have undergone: but if my Dulcinea del Toboso should be delivered from those she now sustains, my fortune will be bettered, my judgment repaired, and perhaps my steps may be directed through a better path than that which I at present follow.'

This declaration was closed with an exclamation of Sancho, who cried aloud, 'The Lord give ear, I pray; and sin be deaf for aye!' The men were equally astonished at the knight's appearance and discourse, one half of which they did not understand; nevertheless, they made an end of their meal, shouldered their images, and taking leave of Don Quixote, pursued their journey. Sancho was, on this occasion, as much astonished at the learning of his master, as if he had never known him before that day; and imagined there was not an history or event in the whole world, that was not decyphered on his nail, or nailed to his memory. 'Truly, master of mine,' said he, 'if what has happened to us to-day may be called an adventure, it is the most sweet and delicious of all that have yet befallen us in the whole course of our peregrinations; from this we have escaped with whole skins, and fearless hearts; we have neither unsheathed our swords, battered the earth with our poor carcases, nor are we left in a starving condition; blessed be God, who hath spared me to see this good luck with my own eyes!' 'Thou sayest well, Sancho,' replied the knight; 'but thou must take notice, that all times are not the same, nor equally fortunate; and those incidents which the vulgar call omens, though not founded on any natural reason, have, even by persons of sagacity, been held and deemed as fair and fortunate. One of these superstitious omen-mongers rises in the morning, goes abroad, chances to meet a friar belonging to the beatified St. Francis; and, as if he had encountered a dragon in his way, runs back to his own house with fear

and

and conſternation. Another Foreſight† by accident ſcatters the ſalt upon the table, by which fear and melancholy are ſcattered through his heart; as if nature was obliged to foretel future misfortunes by ſuch trivial ſigns and tokens; whereas, a prudent man and a good Chriſtian will not ſo minutely ſcrutinize the purpoſes of Heaven. Scipio, chancing to fall in landing upon the coaſt of Afric, and perceiving that his ſoldiers looked upon this accident as a bad omen, he embraced the ſoil with ſeeming eagerneſs, ſaying, "Thou ſhalt not 'ſcape me, Afric: for I have thee ſafe within my arms." Therefore, Sancho, my meeting with thoſe images I conſider as a moſt happy encounter.' I am of the ſame opinion,' anſwered the ſquire; 'but I wiſh your worſhip would be pleaſed to tell me, for what reaſon the Spaniards, when they join battle, and invoke that ſame St. Diego Mata Moros, cry, "St. Jago!" and "Cloſe, Spain!" Is Spain cloven in ſuch a manner, as to want cloſing; or what is the meaning of that ceremony?' 'Sancho,' replied the knight, 'thy ſimplicity is very great. You muſt know, that God has given this great Knight of the Red Croſs, as a patron and protector to Spain, eſpecially in thoſe dreadful battles fought againſt the Moors. The Spaniards, therefore, invoke and call upon him as their defender on all ſuch occaſions; nay, many times hath he been ſeen overthrowing, trampling, ſlaying, and deſtroying the ſquadrons of the children of Hagar;* and of this truth I could convince thee by many examples recorded in the authentic hiſtories of Spain.'‡ Sancho

† The original word is Mendoza, the name of a great family in Spain, one of whom was remarkably ſuperſtitious.

* The Moors are ſaid to be deſcended from Hagar.

‡ Sancho muſt have been very ſimple indeed, to be ſatisfied with this explanation, which does not even hint at the main point of his queſtion; namely, Why do the Spaniſh

Sancho changing the subject of conversation, 'Signior,' said he, 'I was astonished at the boldness of her grace's damsel, Altisidora. I'faith! she must be rarely pricked and stabbed by him they call Cupid; who, they say, is a mischievous blind boy, and is able, with those bleared eyes of his, or rather with no eyes at all, if once he takes aim, to pierce through and through with his arrows, the smallest heart that ever was seen. I have also heard it observed, that by the modesty and reserve of young women, these same amorous shafts are blunted and broken; but in Altisidora they seem rather to be whetted than blunted.' 'Sancho,' replied Don Quixote,' 'you must know that love has no respect of persons: nor, in his progress, does he confine himself within the bounds of reason; indeed, he is of the same disposition with death; for he assaults the lofty palaces of kings, as well as the humble cottages of swains. When he once has taken full possession of the soul, his first exploit is to expel fear and modesty; and without these did Altisidora declare her passion, which engendered not pity, but confusion, in my breast.' 'O monstrous and notorious cruelty!' cried Sancho, 'unheard-of ingratitude! I can say for myself, that the least kind word from her would have subdued and made me her bond slave. Ah, the son of a whore! what a heart of marble, bowels of brass, and soul of plaister! But I cannot, for the blood of me, conceive what the damsel could see in your worship, to tame and bring her to such an humble pass; what finery, what good humour, what gentility could she observe about your person? or what beauty could she spy in that face? for women are taken with these qualities either severally or conjunctly. Verily, verily, I have often stopped to survey your worship from the sole of your foot to the

'last

Spanish soldiers, when they charge their enemy, cry, 'Close, Spain?' A phrase of encouragement, by which the soldiers exhort one another to do their duty, and close with the foe.

last hair upon your scull; and I protest before God! I think you would be more apt to frighten than to captivate a fair lady; and as I have, moreover, heard it said, that beauty is the chief and principal article that inspires love, your worship being quite destitute of that commodity, I cannot imagine what the poor creature was in love with.' 'Take notice, Sancho,' replied Don Quixote, 'there are two kinds of beauty; one of the mind, and another of the body: that of the mind displays itself in the understanding, in honourable and virtuous behaviour, in a liberality of disposition, and in good breeding; now, all these qualifications may center in an ugly man; and when this kind of beauty, preferable to that of the body, is the object of admiration, it produces love that glows with equal impetuosity and advantage. For my own part, Sancho, I can easily see that I am not beautiful; but I likewise know I am not deformed; and a gentleman who is not altogether monstrous, may inspire the most ardent love, provided he is in possession of those qualities of the mind which I have mentioned.'

Thus discoursing together they entered a wood, at a small distance from the highway; and, all of a sudden, without dreaming of any such lett or impediment, Don Quixote found himself entangled among some nets of green thread, which were spread and stretched from tree to tree. As he could not conceive the meaning of this phænomenon, 'I believe,' said he to Sancho, 'that this of the nets must be one of the newest adventures that ever were imagined or contrived. Let me die if the inchanters, by whom I am persecuted, have not a mind to entangle me in them, and obstruct my journey, in revenge for my rigour and indifference towards Altisidora! But I shall give them to understand, that although these nets, instead of thread, were made of the hardest adamant, and stronger than that in which the jealous god of blacksmiths caught Mars and Venus together, I would break through them as easily as if they were of rushes and unspun cotton.' So

So ſaying, he endeavoured to proceed and deſtroy this obſtacle, when all at once, from a tuft of trees, came forth two moſt beautiful ſhepherdeſſes, at leaſt they were clad like ſhepherdeſſes, though their jackets and petticoats were of fine brocade; I ſay, their petticoats were of the richeſt gold tabby; their hair hung looſe upon their ſhoulders, and in ſhining might have vied with the rays of Apollo himſelf; their heads were adorned with garlands of green laurel, interwoven with ſprigs of red amaranth; and their age ſeemed to be neither under fifteen, nor turned of eighteen; a ſight that ſtruck Sancho with admiration, the knight with ſurprize, and ſuſpended the ſun in the middle of his career. All the four, for ſome time, remained in ſilent wonder; and at length, the firſt who ſpoke was one of the two country maidens, who, addreſſing herſelf to Don Quixote, ‘ Forbear, Sir Knight,’ ſaid ſhe, ‘ and do not break our nets, which, I aſſure you, were not ſpread for your inconvenience, but merely for our own paſtime; and becauſe I know you will aſk for what reaſon they are placed, and who we are, I will ſatisfy your curioſity in a few words. At a village about two leagues from hence, which is inhabited by many people of fortune and faſhion, it was agreed among a number of friends and relations, that they, their wives, ſons, daughters, neighbours, friends, and kinsfolks, ſhould come and enjoy the fine ſeaſon in this ſpot, which is the moſt agreeable ſituation in all this country; and here form a new paſtoral Arcadia; the girls being habited like ſhepherdeſſes, and the young men like ſwains. We have ſtudied two eclogues; one of the famous poet Garcilaſſo, and another of the moſt excellent Camoens, in his own Portugueſe language; though they are not yet repreſented, for we arrived only yeſterday. Among theſe trees we have pitched ſome field-tents, upon the banks of a plentiful ſtream which fertilizes all theſe meadows; and laſt night we ſpread theſe nets from tree to tree, in order to deceive and catch the ſimple little birds, which, frightened by the noiſe we make, may fly into the ſnare: if you chuſe

to

to be our gueſt, Signior, you ſhall be treated liberally and courteouſly, for at preſent neither melancholy nor diſguſt ſhall enter this place.'

Here ſhe left off ſpeaking; and Don Quixote replied, 'Aſſuredly, moſt beauteous nymph, Actæon himſelf could not be ſeized with more ſurpriſe and admiration, when he all of a ſudden beheld Diana bathing, than that which but now overwhelmed me at ſight of ſuch uncommon charms! I applaud the ſcheme of your entertainments and diverſions; I thank you heartily for your courteous proffer; and if I can ſerve you in any ſhape, you may command me, with full aſſurance of being obeyed; for I have choſen this profeſſion ſolely becauſe it conſiſts in being grateful and benevolent to all mankind, eſpecially to perſons of rank, ſuch as your appearance declares you to be; and if theſe nets, which I ſuppoſe occupy but a ſmall ſpace, were extended over the whole circumference of the globe, I would find new worlds through which I might paſs, rather than, by breaking the leaſt meſh, run the riſk of interrupting your diverſion. That you may give ſome credit to this exaggeration, be pleaſed to take notice, that he who makes it is no other than Don Quixote de La Mancha, if peradventure ſuch a name hath ever reached your ears.'

The young lady no ſooner heard theſe words, than turning to the other ſhepherdeſs, 'O my dear companion!' cried ſhe, 'what an happy incident is this! that there knight, I aſſure thee, is the moſt valiant, enamoured, and courteous perſon in the whole world, if we are not miſled and deceived by the printed hiſtory of his exploits, which I have read from end to end; and I'll lay a wager that honeſt man who accompanies him is one Sancho Panza, his ſquire, whoſe pleaſantry is above all compariſon.' 'You are in the right,' ſaid Sancho; 'I am that ſame pleaſant fellow and loyal ſquire whom your ladyſhip hath ſo honourably mentioned; and that gentleman is my maſter, the very individual hiſtorified and aforeſaid Don Quixote de La Mancha.' 'Good

'Good now, my dear,' ſaid the other, 'let us beſeech them to ſtay; our fathers and brothers will be infinitely pleaſed with their converſation; for I have likewiſe heard the ſame account of the knight's valour and the ſquire's pleaſantry: as for Don Quixote, in particular, he is ſaid to be the moſt conſtant and loyal lover that ever was known; and that his miſtreſs is one Dulcinea del Toboſo, who bears away the palm of beauty from all the ladies in Spain.' 'Aye, and juſtly too,' ſaid the knight; 'unleſs your unequalled beauty ſhould invalidate her claim. Weary not yourſelves, fair ladies, in perſuading me to ſtay; for the indiſpenſible duties of my profeſſion will not allow me to reſt in any place whatever.'

Juſt as he pronounced theſe words, they were joined by a brother of one of the two nymphs, clad likewiſe in the faſhion of a ſhepherd, though his dreſs, in point of richneſs and gaiety, correſponded with that of the ladies, who told him that the gentleman on horſeback was the valiant Don Quixote de La Mancha, and the other his ſquire Sancho, whoſe characters he already knew from his having peruſed their hiſtory. The gallant youth paid his compliments, and preſſed Don Quixote to accompany them to the tents, in ſuch a manner that he could not help complying. Then ſetting up the ſhout, the nets were filled with different kinds of little birds, which, deceived by the colour of the meſhes, flew precipitately into the very danger they ſought to avoid.

In this place they were joined by above thirty perſons, gaily clad like ſhepherds and ſhepherdeſſes, who were immediately informed of the names of Don Quixote and his ſquire; a circumſtance which afforded them no ſmall ſatisfaction, as the hiſtory had already made them acquainted with the characters of both.

Repairing to the tents, where they found tables ready furniſhed with elegance and abundance, they complimented the knight with the place of honour, and all the company gazed upon him with admiration. At length, when

when the cloth was taken away, Don Quixote, raiſing his voice, thus harangued them with great ſolemnity: 'Of all the crimes which mankind commit, though ſome ſay pride is the greateſt, I affirm that ingratitude is the moſt atrocious, adhering to the common ſuppoſition, that hell is crouded with the ungrateful. This crime I have, as much as in me lies, endeavoured to avoid ever ſince the firſt moment in which I could exerciſe my reaſon; and though I may not be able to repay in kind the benefits which I receive, I ſubſtitute the will for the deed: when that is not ſufficient, I publiſh them to the world; for he that promulgates the favours he has received, would alſo requite them with equal generoſity, if it was in his power to make ſuch recompence. But, for the moſt part, people who receive benefits are inferior to thoſe who beſtow them; and, therefore, God is above all, becauſe he is the fountain of all good things. Yet there is an infinite difference between the benefits conferred by men and thoſe beſtowed by God, ſo as to reject all compariſon; and this narrowneſs and inſufficiency on our part, is in ſome meaſure ſupplied by gratitude. Now, I being grateful for the favours you have done me, which I cannot repay in the ſame meaſure, and being hampered by the narrow limits of my ability, muſt offer that which is in my power to preſent: I ſay, therefore, that I will, for two natural days, in the middle of that high road that leads to Saragoſſa, maintain that the ladies here preſent, diſguiſed in paſtoral habits, are the moſt fair and courteous damſels in the whole world, excepting always and only, the peerleſs Dulcinea del Toboſo, ſole miſtreſs of my thoughts; without offence to the honourable hearers be it ſpoken.'

Here Sancho, who had ſtood liſtening attentively to what he had ſaid, exclaimed with great vociferation, 'Is it poſſible, now, that there can be perſons in the world, who have the preſumption to ſay and ſwear that my maſter is a madman? Pray tell me, gentlemen and ladies, ſhepherds and ſhepherdeſſes, is there ever a

country curate in Spain, let him be ever ſo wiſe and learned, that could ſay what my maſter has juſt now ſaid? or is there a knight-errant, let him be never ſo famed for valour, who could make ſuch an offer as my maſter has made!'

Don Quixote, turning to Sancho, with rage and indignation in his countenance, 'Miſcreant,' ſaid he, 'is it poſſible there ſhould be a perſon upon earth who would not ſay thou art ſtark mad, and that thy ſoul is lined and bordered with fillets of malice and knavery? By what authority, wretch! art thou entitled to intermeddle in my affairs, and give thy opinion whether my brain be ſound or crazy? Seal up thy lips, and make no reply; but ſaddle Rozinante, if he is without his ſaddle, and let us go immediately and perform my promiſe; for as I have juſtice on my ſide, you may deem all thoſe who ſhall contradict my aſſertion as already vanquiſhed.'

So ſaying, he roſe from his ſeat with great fury and demonſtrations of wrath, leaving the whole company aſtoniſhed, and doubting whether they ſhould conſider him as a lunatick or a perſon of ſound intellects. However, they endeavoured to diſſuade him from publiſhing ſuch a declaration, ſaying, they took his gratitude for granted, and that there was no need of new proofs to demonſtrate his valour, ſeeing thoſe were ſufficient which they had ſeen recorded in the hiſtory of his atchievements.

Notwithſtanding this remonſtrance, the knight executed his deſign; he mounted Rozinante, embraced his ſhield, and graſping his lance, poſted himſelf in the middle of the king's highway, which was not far from their verdant habitation, being followed by Sancho upon Dapple and the whole flock of thoſe paſtoral gentry, who were curious to ſee the iſſue of his arrogant and hitherto unſeen enterprize.

Having taken poſſeſſion of the ground, he wounded the very vault of heaven with the loudneſs of the tone in which he pronounced theſe words: 'O ye paſſengers and travellers,

travellers, knights, squires, persons on horseback or a foot, who come or are to come this way, within the space of two days, from this present hour, know that Don Quixote de La Mancha, knight-errant, is here posted to maintain that the nymphs who inhabit these meadows and woods, excel in beauty and courtesy all the ladies upon earth, exclusive of Dulcinea del Toboso, the mistress of my soul. Let him who thinks the contrary, advance; here I am ready to receive him.'

Twice did he repeat this declaration, and twice was it repeated unheard by any knight adventurer; but fortune, which was bent upon directing his affairs to better purpose, ordained, that in a very little time he descried upon the road a great number of men on horseback, some of them armed with lances, riding towards him in great haste, and all in a cluster. Those who were with Don Quixote no sooner perceived this troop, than they turned their backs, and retired a good way from the road, knowing that some mischief would befal them, should they keep their ground: the knight alone maintained his post with an undaunted heart, and Sancho Panza shielded himself with the flanks of Rozinante.

When this troop of lancemen advanced, one of them, that rode before the rest, began to halloo as loud as he could cry to Don Quixote, 'Get out of the way, thou servant of the devil, or these bulls will trample thee to dust!' 'So ho, catiffs,' replied the knight; 'your bulls shall not avail against me, even though they are the fiercest that ever fed upon the banks of Xarama; confess, ye miscreants, unsight, unseen, the truth of what I have proclaimed, or meet my vengeance in the field of battle.'

The herdsman had no time to reply, nor Don Quixote to retire, had he been never so willing; so that the drove of wild bulls and tame cattle, together with a multitude of drivers and other people employed to convey them to a place where, in a few days, they were to be baited—the whole throng, I say, passed over the

bellies of Don Quixote, Sancho, Rozinante, and Dapple, whom they in a twinkling overthrew and rolled in the mire, in ſuch a manner that the ſquire was ſqueezed as flat as a pancake, his maſter aſtoniſhed, Dapple terribly bruiſed, and Rozinante in no very catholic condition. At length, however, all the four got upon their legs; and Don Quixote, ſtaggering here, and tumbling there, began to purſue the drove on foot, calling aloud—'Halt, and wait a little, ye felonious plebeians; he is a ſingle knight who defies you to the combat, and not of the diſpoſition and opinion of thoſe who ſay—"Lay a bridge of ſilver for a flying enemy."'

But notwithſtanding all his exclamation, the drovers did not ſlacken their pace, or mind his threats, more than they minded laſt year's weather. Don Quixote being ſo tired, that he could run no farther, ſat down upon the ſide of the road, more incenſed than revenged, and waited for Sancho, Rozinante, and Dapple, who ſoon arrived. Then the knight and ſquire, mounting their beaſts, proceeded on their journey with more ſhame than ſatisfaction; and never dreamed of returning to take a formal leave of the feigned or counterfeit Arcadia.

CHAP. VII.

In which is recounted the extraordinary Incident that happened to Don Quixote, and may well paſs for an Adventure.

THE duſt and drought which Don Quixote and Sancho derived from the uncivil behaviour of the bulls, were remedied by a clear and limpid ſtream which they had the good fortune to find in a good ſhade, and on the margin of which this down-trodden pair, the maſter and man, ſeated themſelves, after Rozinante and Dapple were unbridled, and unhaltered, and left to the freedom of their own will. Sancho immediately had recourſe to the ſtore of his wallet, from which he drew forth what he uſually called his belly-timber; but not before he had rinſed his mouth, and his maſter had waſhed

washed his own face, in consequence of which refreshment they recovered their exhausted spirits. Nevertheless, Don Quixote forbore eating, out of pure vexation; while Sancho, who durst not touch the food that was before him, waited, out of pure good manners, until his master should begin. Seeing, however, the knight so absorbed in his own imagination, that he forgot to lift the bread to his mouth, he, without letting one word escape his own, but trampling under-foot all kind of good-breeding, began to cram his paunch with the bread and cheese which constituted his provision. 'Eat, friend Sancho,' said Don Quixote, 'and support life, which is of more importance to thee than to me, and leave me to die by the strength of imagination and the severity of my misfortunes. I, Sancho, was born to live dying, and thou to die eating; and that thou mayest be convinced of this truth, consider me recorded in history, renowned in arms, courteous in demeanour, respected by princes, courted by damsels; and, after all, when I expected palms, triumphs, crowns of laurel, obtained and merited by my valiant atchievements, I have this morning seen myself trampled, spurned, and bruised, by the feet of filthy, unclean animals! This consideration blunts my teeth, stupifies my grinders, benumbs my hands, and deprives me wholly of appetite; so that I believe I shall die of hunger, the most cruel of all deaths.' 'At that rate,' answered the squire, without suspending the action of his jaws, 'your worship will not approve of the proverb which says—"Let Martha die, but not for lack of pye." At least I, for my own part, have no intention to starve myself; on the contrary, I am resolved to follow the example of the cordwainer who stretches the leather with his teeth until it is sufficient for his purpose; now, I will also employ my teeth in stretching out my life with eating, to that end which is ordained by Heaven; and you must know, Signior, that it is the greatest madness in nature to seek to despair like your worship. Take my advice; eat a little for re-

 freshment,

freſhment, and then take a nap upon the green couch of this delightful graſs; and when you awake you will ſee how much you'll be relieved.'

The knight reliſhed his advice, which he thought ſavoured more of the philoſopher than of the ideot; and ſaid to him, 'No, Sancho: if thou wouldſt do that for me which I am going to mention, my relief would be more certain, and my affliction diminiſhed: my propoſal is, that while I ſleep, in compliance with thy advice, thou wouldſt go aſide a little farther, and, expoſing thy fleſh to the air, beſtow upon it, with the reigns of Rozinante's bridle, three or four hundred ſtripes, of the three thouſand three hundred which thou haſt undertaken to endure for the diſinchantment of Dulcinea; for it is a lamentable circumſtance that the poor lady ſhould remain ſo long inchanted, through thy careleſſneſs and neglect.' 'There is much to be ſaid on that ſubject,' replied Sancho: 'let us both go to ſleep in the mean time; and afterwards God muſt ordain that which will come to paſs. Your worſhip muſt know, that it requires great reſolution in a man to ſcourge himſelf in cold blood; eſpecially when the ſtripes fall upon a body which is poorly fed and ſupported: let my Lady Dulcinea have a little patience; when ſhe leaſt thinks of it, ſhe will ſee my body ſcourged into a perfect ſieve; and while there is life there is hope; my meaning is, that while I hold life, I ſhall never quit the deſire of performing my promiſe.'

Don Quixote, thanking him for his good-will, took a little ſuſtenance, Sancho ate voraciouſly, and then both laid themſelves down to ſleep, leaving Rozinante and Dapple, thoſe two friends and inſeparable companions, at full liberty to feed, without reſtraint, upon the luxuriant graſs with which the meadow abounded.

The day being far ſpent before they awoke, they remounted their cattle, and purſued their journey with uncommon expedition, in order to reach an inn which they deſcried at a league's diſtance. I ſay, an inn, becauſe it was ſo called by Don Quixote, contrary to

his

his former cuſtom of miſtaking every inn for a caſtle. When they arrived at this place of entertainment, they aſked if they could be accommodated w.th lodging; and the landlord replied in the affirmative. telling them at the ſame time, that his houſe afforded as good conveniences and entertainment as could be found in the whole city of Saragoſſa. They alighted accordingly, and Sancho carried his bags into an apartment, of which the innkeeper gave him the key; then he led the cattle to the ſtable, where he gave them their allowance; from thence he went to receive the commands of his maſter, who had ſat down upon a bench, and thanked Heaven, in a particular manner, that Don Quixote had not committed his uſual miſtake. They retired to their chamber, and ſupper-time approaching, Sancho deſired to know what they could have for that meal. To this interrogation mine hoſt replied, that his taſte ſhould be fitted to a hair, and that he might beſpeak what he liked beſt; for as far as the birds of the air, the fowls of the land, and the fiſh of the ſea, could go, he would find the houſe provided. 'Leſs than all that will ſerve,' anſwered Sancho: 'we ſhall be ſatisfied with a couple of chickens roaſted; for my maſter has a very delicate taſte, and eats but little; and as for myſelf, I am not a very unconſcionable cormorant.'

The other frankly owned he had no chickens; for the kites had deſtroyed the whole brood. 'Well then, Mr. Landlord,' ſaid the ſquire, 'you may order a pullet to be put to the fire; but ſee it be very tender.' 'A pullet!' cried the innkeeper; 'body o'my father! now, as I am an honeſt man, I ſent above half a hundred yeſterday to market; but, ſetting aſide pullets, you may have what you will.' 'If that be the caſe,' ſaid Sancho, 'there will be no want of veal or kid.' 'At preſent,' replied the innkeeper, 'there is really none in the houſe; we are juſt out of theſe articles; but next week we ſhall have enough, and to ſpare.' 'To be ſure, we ſhall be much the better for that!' anſwered Sancho; 'I'll lay a wager all theſe wants will be ſupplied with plenty

plenty of eggs and bacon.' 'Fore God!' said the host, 'my guest has an admirable knack at guessing; I have told him there is neither hen nor pullet in the house, and he would have me treat him with eggs*! Shift about, if you please, to some other delicacies, and think no more of poultry.'

'Body o'me!' cried Sancho, 'let us come to some resolution: tell me at once what is in the house, and pray, Mr. Landlord, no more of your shiftings.' 'What I really and truly can afford,' said the innkeeper, 'is a dish of cow-heel, so delicate they might be taken for calves-feet; or you may call them calves-feet, that might pass for cow-heel. They are stewed with pease, onions, and bacon, and this blessed minute cry, "Come, eat me; come eat me." 'I mark them for my own,' cried Sancho, 'from henceforth for ever, amen. Let no man touch the mess, for which I will pay you handsomely; for nothing in the whole world could be more agreeable to my taste; and, provided I have cow-heel, the calves-feet may go to the devil.' 'No man shall interfere with you,' replied the landlord; 'as for the other company in the house, they, out of pure gentility, bring along with them their own cook, butler and sumpter-mule.' 'Nay, as for gentility,' said the squire, 'no man has more of that than my master; but his profession will not admit of travelling stores and butteries: lack-a-day! we lay ourselves down in the middle of a green field, and fill our bellies with medlars and acorns.' Such was the conversation that passed between the innkeeper and Sancho; who would not, however, go any greater lengths in satisfying the curiosity of mine host, who was very desirous to know the office or profession of his master.

Supper being ready, Don Quixote retired to his apartment, whither the landlord brought the pot just as it was, and very decently sat down to partake of the meal. At that instant, the knight heard people talking in the next room, from which he was divided only by a

partition

* Why might not this Innkeeper have had eggs in his house, as he had sent no less than fifty pullets to market the very day before?

partition of lath, and could plainly diſtinguiſh theſe words: 'As you hope to live, Don Geronimo, I conjure you, as ſupper is not yet ready, to read another chapter of the ſecond part of Don Quixote de La Mancha.'

The knight, hearing his own name mentioned, ſtarted up immediately, and liſtening with great attention, heard Geronimo reply to this effect: 'What pleaſure can you have in reading ſuch abſurdities, Don John? No perſon, who has ſeen the firſt part of the hiſtory of Don Quixote de La Mancha, can poſſibly be entertained with this which is called the ſecond.' 'Neverthelefs,' ſaid Don John, 'it will not be amiſs to read a little; for there is no book ſo bad as to contain nothing that deſerves regard. What diſpleaſes me moſt in this performance, is the author's deſcribing Don Quixote as altogether diſengaged and detached from Dulcinea del Toboſo.'

The knight, hearing this remark, was filled with rage and vexation, and exclaimed aloud, 'If any perſon whatever affirms that Don Quixote de La Mancha either has forgotten, or can forget, Dulcinea del Toboſo, I will, with equal arms, make him know and own, that his aſſertion is far diſtant from the truth; for the peerleſs Dulcinea del Toboſo cannot poſſibly be forgot: nor is Don Quixote ſuſceptible of forgetfulneſs: his motto is Conſtancy, which he profeſſes to maintain with gentleneſs and ſuavity of manners.' 'Who is he that anſwers?' cried the voice. 'Who ſhould it be,' replied Sancho, 'but Don Quixote de La Mancha, in his own perſon, who will make good whatever he has ſaid, and whatever he ſhall ſay? for, "A good paymaſter wants no pawn."'

Scarce had the ſquire pronounced theſe words, when two gentlemen, for ſuch they appeared, entered the apartment; and one of them throwing his arms about Don Quixote's neck, 'Your appearace,' ſaid he, 'does not belye your name, and your name cannot but give credit to your appearance. Without all doubt, you, Signior, are the true Don Quixote de La Mancha, the north ſtar and luminary of knight-errantry, maugre and

in

in despite of him who has thought proper to usurp your name, and annihilate your exploits; I mean, the author of this here book; which he took from his companion, and put into the hand of Don Quixote; who, without answering one word, began to turn over the leaves, and in a verry little time gave it back to the stranger, saying, 'In the little I have read, I find three things worthy of reprehension in the author; first, some expressions in the prologue or preface; secondly, his using the Arragonian dialect, and writing sometimes without articles; and thirdly, that which confirms my opinion of his ignorance, his erring and deviating from the truth in the most material circumstances of the history; for he says, the wife of my squire Sancho Panza, is called Mary Gutierrez, whereas her name is Teresa Panza; now if he blunders in such an essential circumstance, we may justly conclude that his whole history is full of mistakes *.

'A pleasant historian, i'faith!' cried Sancho: 'he must be well acquainted with our adventures, to be sure, when he calls my dame Teresa by the name of Mary Guiterrez! Take the book again, Signior, and see if he has lugged me in too, under a borrowed name!' 'From what you have said, friend,' replied Don Geronimo, 'I find you must certainly be Sancho Panza, squire to Signior Don Quixote.' 'Even so,' answered the squire; 'and I am proud of the occupation.' 'Then, in good sooth!' said the cavalier, 'this author has not treated you so handsomely as from your appearance I conclude you deserve; he represents you as a gormandizer, a simpleton without the least vein of humour or pleasantry; and, in short, quite different from the

* I am apt to believe that this remark was intended as an ironical sarcasm on the trivial observations of hypercriticks: for we cannot suppose Cervantes did not know, by this time, that he himself had, more than once, in the first part of this history, actually called Sancho's wife by the name of Mary Gutierrez; an oversight which I have taken notice of in the proper place.

the Sancho described in the first part of the history of your master!' 'The Lord in heaven forgive him!' cried Sancho: 'he might have let me sleep in my corner, without remembering there was such a sinner as me upon the face of the earth: for, "He that has skill should handle the quill *;" 'And I know that St. Peter is well at Rome.'

The two gentlemen invited Don Quixote to sup with them in their apartment, as they knew the inn could not afford any thing proper for his entertainment; and the knight, who was always the pink of courtesy, complied with their request; so that Sancho remained undisputed master of the pot. *Cum mero mixto imperio*, he seated himself at the head of the table, in company with the landlord, who vied with him in affection for the cow-heel and calves-feet.

Don John, in the course of the conversation at supper, asked what news Don Quixote had concerning the Lady Dulcinea del Toboso: he begged to know if she was married, brought to-bed, or in a state of pregnancy; or, if still single, she, as far as modesty and decorum would permit, smiled upon the passion of her lover Don Quixote. 'Dulcinea,' answered the knight, 'is still unmarried, and my passion more intense than ever: our correspondence stands on the old footing, and her beauty is transformed into the appearance of a base-born rustick wench.'

Then he, in a very circumstantial manner, related the inchantment of his mistress, together with his adventure in the cave of Montesinos, and the means prescribed by the sage Merlin for her relief; namely, the flagellation of Sancho.

Unspeakable was the satisfaction which the two cavaliers enjoyed in hearing Don Quixote recount the strange incidents of his history; and they were equally astonished at the folly of his adventures and the elegance with

* The proverb in the original, alludes to a kind of tabor: as if one should say, 'He alone should attempt to play, who knows how to beat the tabor.'

with which he related them: here they esteemed him as a man of sound understanding; and there he slipped through their opinion into the sink of madness; so that they could not determine what rank he should maintain between lunacy and discretion.

Meanwhile, Sancho, having finished his meal, left his landlord more than half seas over; and entering the chamber where his master sat, 'Gentlemen,' said he, 'I'll be hanged if the author of that book your worships were talking of, has any mind or inclination that he and I should be messmates. Since he has given me the character of a glutton, I wish he may not have likewise called me a drunkard.' 'He has, indeed,' replied Don Geronimo: 'but I do not remember the expression, though I know the words are very scurrilous, and false above measure, as I can plainly perceive in the physiognomy of honest Sancho here present.' 'Take my word for it, noble gentlemen,' said the squire, 'the Sancho and Don Quixote of that history must be persons quite different from those recorded by Cid Hamet Benengeli, who are no other than we ourselves, here standing and sitting in your presence: my master, valiant, sagacious, and enamoured; and I simple, and withal pleasant, but neither sot nor gormandizer.' 'I believe what you say,' replied Don John: 'and wish it were possible to obtain a mandate, prohibiting any person or persons from presuming to meddle with the affairs of the great Don Quixote, excepting Hamet his original author; in the same manner as Alexander the Great decreed that no painter but Apelles should draw his portrait.' 'Any body may draw my portrait,' said the knight; 'but let no man maltreat my character; for patience often falls to the ground, when it is overloaded with injuries.' 'No injury can be done to Don Quixote, but what he can easily revenge,' answered Don John; 'unless he chuse rather to ward it off with the buckler of his patience, which, I believe, is both strong and ample.'

In this and other ſuch converſation they ſpent great part of the night; and although Don John would fain have perſuaded Don Quixote to read a little more of the book, that they might hear him deſcant upon particulars, he could not accompliſh his purpoſe; the knight aſſuring him he conſidered it as good as read, and pronounced the whole an heap of abſurdities; nor did he chuſe that the author, who perhaps might hear it was in his hands, ſhould have the ſatisfaction of thinking he had peruſed his performance; for, from objects of obſcenity and turpitude, not only the eyes, but even the imagination, ought to be kept ſacred. When they aſked, whither his courſe was at preſent directed, he told them he was bound for Saragoſſa, in order to ſignalize himſelf in the prize jouſts which are yearly ſolemnized in that city.

Then Don John gave him to underſtand that the new hiſtory gives an account of the ſpurious Don Quixote's having been in that place at a courſe, the deſcription of which was barren of invention, low in ſtile, miſerably poor in devices, and rich in nothing but folly and impertinence. 'For that very reaſon,' ſaid Don Quixote, 'I will not ſet foot in Saragoſſa, and ſo demonſtrate to the wide world, the falſhood of this modern hiſtorian, and let the nations ſee I am not the Don Quixote whom he has deſcribed.' 'I applaud your reſolution,' replied Don Geronimo; 'and there will be a tournament in Barcelona, where Don Quixote will have an opportunity to ſignalize his valour.' 'And that I ſhall ſurely embrace,' anſwered the knight: 'at preſent, gentlemen, as it is high time, you will give me leave to retire to bed; and I beg you will eſteem and place me among the number of your moſt ſincere friends and humble ſervants.' 'And me alſo,' ſaid Sancho: 'peradventure my ſervice may be good for ſomething.' They accordingly took their leave, and retired to their apartment, leaving Don John and his companion aſtoniſhed at the medley of ſenſe and madneſs they had obſerved in his diſcourſe: they believed, without heſitation, theſe to be

the real Don Quixote and Sancho, and not the persons described by the Arragonian author.

Don Quixote rising early next morning, tapped at the partition, and bade farewel to his entertainers: and Sancho paid his reckoning like a prince; advising the landlord, however, either to furnish his house better, or to brag less of his accommodations.

CHAP VIII.

Of what befel Don Quixote in his way to Barcelona.

THE morning was cold, and seemed to promise but little less for the day on which Don Quixote departed from the inn, after having informed himself of the nearest road to Barcelona which he could travel without touching at Saragossa; so eager he was to fix the lie upon the new historian by whom they said he was so scurvily treated.

So it happened that he met with nothing worthy of record within six days; at the end of which, having quitted the high road, he was benighted among a thick cluster of oak or cork-trees; for, in this particular, Cid Hamet has not preserved his usual punctuality. The master and man alighting from their beasts, and accommodating themselves at the roots of two separate trees, Sancho, who had laid in a good afternoon's luncheon, entered the gates of sleep abruptly, and without hesitation; whereas the knight, who was kept awake more by fancy than by hunger, could not close an eye; but, on the contrary, rambled in his imagination through a thousand different scenes. Sometimes he conceived himself to be in the cave of Montesinos; sometimes he thought he saw Dulcinea skipping and leaping upon her ass, in that dismal state of rustick transformation; and then his ears seemed to tingle with the words of the sage Merlin, who pronounced the conditions and endeavours to be observed and exerted for the disinchantment of his mistress. He was driven almost to desperation, when he reflected on the sloth and uncharitable disposition of his squire Sancho, who, to

the best of his belief, had hitherto given himself only five stripes; a number poor and inconsiderable in comparison with the infinite score unpaid: and this consideration overwhelmed him with such anxiety and chagrin, that he thus argued with his own bosom.

'If Alexander the Great ventured to cut the Gordian knot, on the supposition that cutting would be as effectual as untying it, and notwithstanding this violence, became sole master of all Asia, the same success may now attend my efforts in disinchanting Dulcinea, should I scourge Sancho against his own consent; for if the condition of this remedy be, that Sancho shall receive three thousand three hundred stripes, what signifies it to me whether they are bestowed by his own hand, or that of some other person, seeing the essential point is in his receiving them, from what quarter soever they may come?'

Inspired with this notion, he took the reins of Rozinante's bridle, which he formed into an instrument of flagellation; and, approaching the sleeping squire, began to untruss his points: indeed, it is the general opinion, that he had but one before which kept up his breeches. But scarce had he began to perform this operation, when Sancho, shaking off the fetters of slumber at one start, exclaimed aloud, What's the matter? Who the devil is that so busy untrussing me while I'm asleep?' 'It is I,' answered the knight, 'who mean to atone for thy omissions, and remedy my own misfortunes. I come to scourge thee, Sancho, and discharge some part of the debt which thou art obligated to pay. Dulcinea pines in a state of transformation; and, while thou livest at thine heart's ease, I am dying with desire: untie these points, therefore, of thy own free-will; for mine, I assure thee, is to afflict thy posteriors with two thousand stripes at least, before we quit this unfrequented place.' 'By no manner of means,' cried Sancho: 'I advise your worship to be quiet, or, by the God of Israel! the deaf shall hear us: the stripes I have obliged myself to receive, must be

 given

given with my own free-will and consent, not by force or compulsion; and, at present, I have not the least inclination to discipline my own flesh: let it suffice, I give your worship my word and honour, that I will flog and fly-flap my carcase as soon as ever I find myself disposed for such exercise. 'I must not leave it to thy courtesy,' replied the knight; 'for though hast a stony heart, and though a peasant, art very tender of thy flesh.' He accordingly struggled with all his might to unbreech the squire; who, finding the affair become very serious, started up from the ground, sprung upon his master, and closing with him in a trice, tripped up his heels, so that the knight came instantly to the ground, where he lay with his face uppermost: then the victor, clapping his right knee to the breast of the vanquished party, and griping him fast by both wrists, hampered him in such a manner, that he could scarce either breathe or move. Nevertheless he made shift to pronounce these words: 'How now, traitor! dost thou presume to rebel against thy master and natural lord, whose bread thou hast eaten?' 'I neither exalt kings nor dethrone them,' answered Sancho; 'but, being my own master, I stand up in my own defence: if your worship will promise to be quiet, and think no more of scourging me for the present, I will forthwith free and disencumber you from these bonds: otherwise, here thou shalt die, traitor and enemy to Donna Sancha.'

The knight subscribed to the conditions, swearing by the life of his inclinations, that he would not touch the flap of his garment, but leave him at full liberty to begin the flagellation when he himself should think proper. On these considerations Sancho arose, and went aside a good away to another tree, at whose root he resolved to take his lodging for the remaining part of the night. There he felt something bob against his head, and putting up his hand, found two legs provided with shoes and stockings: trembling with affright, he moved with great expedition to another tree, where he met with the same salutation, which increased his terror to such a pitch,

pitch, that he roared aloud for aſſiſtance. His maſter hearing this exclamation, ran towards the place, and enquired into the cauſe of his fear and confuſion; when the ſquire gave him to underſtand that all theſe trees were loaded with human legs and feet. The knight reaching up his hand, immediately conceived the meaning of this ſtrange circumſtance, and ſaid to Sancho, 'Thou neededſt not be afraid, for thoſe legs and feet, which thou haſt felt without ſeeing, certainly belong to ſome robbers and outlaws who are hanged upon the trees; for, when they are apprehended in this place, the officers of juſtice ſtring them up by twenties and thirties; and from this particular, I am convinced that we muſt now be near Barcelona.' And, indeed, his conjecture was right. Soon as objects were rendered viſible by the dawn, they lifted up their eyes, and ſaw that the cluſters depending from the trees were no other than the bodies of banditti. The morning forthwith uſhered in the day; and if they were ſcared by the dead, they were no leſs aghaſt when they found themſelves all of a ſudden ſurrounded by above forty living robbers, who called to them in the Catalonian language to be quiet, and ſtand ſtill until their captain ſhould arrive.

Don Quixote being a-foot, his horſe unbridled, his lance leaning againſt a tree, and, in ſhort, his perſon without any means of defence, he thought proper to croſs his arms upon his breaſt, and hung his head, reſerving himſelf for a better ſeaſon and more happy conjuncture. Meanwhile, the robbers made ſuch diſpatch in plundering Dapple, that in the twinkling of an eye there was not the leaſt crumb left in the wallet and pillion; and lucky it was for Sancho that he had ſecured, in a concealed girdle, the duke's crowns and the money he had brought from home; nay, notwithſtanding this precaution, thoſe honeſt gentlemen would have ſearched and rummaged him in ſuch a manner as to have found the caſh, even though it had been hidden between the fleſh and the ſkin, had not they been interrupted by the ſeaſonable arrival of their captain, who ſeemed to be

about four and thirty years of age, of a robuſt make, middling ſtature, grave countenance, and brown complexion; he rode a ſtrong horſe, was provided with a coat of mail, and he had ſlung a pair of piſtols with firelocks at each ſide of him. Seeing his ſquires (for ſo they call the gentlemen of that profeſſion) very buſy in rifling Sancho Panza, he ordered them to deſiſt; and, as they immediately obeyed his command, the girdle happily eſcaped. Surprized to ſee a lance leaning againſt a tree, a ſhield lying on the ground, and Don Quixote armed at all points, and in manifeſt deſpondence, exhibiting the moſt rueful and melancholy figure that Melancholy herſelf could have formed, he approached the knight, ſaying, ‘ Be not ſo dejected, honeſt friend; you have not fallen into the hands of a cruel Oſiris, but of thoſe of Roque Guinart, who has more of compaſſion than cruelty in his diſpoſition.’

‘ My dejection,’ anſwered the knight, ‘ does not proceed from my having fallen under thy power, O valiant Roque, whoſe fame the limits of this earth cannot confine; but from the conſciouſneſs of my own neglect, in conſequence of which thy ſoldiers found me unprepared: whereas I am bound by the order of chivalry, which I profeſs, to be always alert and vigilant, and to ſtand as it were at all times ſentry upon myſelf: and give me leave to tell thee, O renowned Roque! they would not have found it ſuch an eaſy taſk to ſubdue me, had I been on horſeback, armed with my lance and ſhield: for know, I am Don Quixote de La Mancha, whoſe exploits are celebrated through this whole terraqueous globe.’

Roque Guinart immediately perceived that the knight's infirmity partook more of madneſs than of valour; and although he had frequently heard him named, he looked upon his atchievements as altogether fabulous, and could not believe that ſuch a humour did ever prevail in the heart of man: he was therefore extremely well pleaſed with this encounter, that he might with his own eyes ſee immediately before him

what

what he had heard reported afar off. 'Valiant knight,' ſaid he, 'do not vex yourſelf, or conſider your preſent ſituation in the light of a misfortune; perhaps by ſtumbling in this manner your crooked fate may be made ſtraight; for Heaven, by ſtrange unforeſeen windings, which mankind cannot comprehend, is wont to raiſe the fallen, and enrich the needy.

Don Quixote's mouth was already open to thank him for his courteous behaviour, when they heard behind them a noiſe like that of a whole troop of horſe, though there was only one, upon which came at full ſpeed a youth who ſeemed to be about the age of twenty, dreſſed in green damaſk laced with gold, long breeches, a looſe coat, a hat cocked in the Walloon faſhion, with ſtrait waxed boots and ſpurs; armed with a gold hilted ſword and dagger, a ſmall fuſil in his hand, and a caſe of piſtols by his ſide.

Roque hearing the noiſe, turned about, and was ſurprized with the ſight of this handſome figure, who accoſted him in theſe terms: 'In ſearch of thee, courageous Roque! I came hither, hoping by thy means to find, if not a remedy, at leaſt an alleviation, of my misfortune: and, to keep thee no longer in ſuſpenſe, as I am certain you never ſaw me before, know that I am Claudia Geronima, daughter of Simon Forte, who is thy intimate friend, as well as the particular enemy of Clauquel Torellas, thy inveterate foe, as being head of the party which thou haſt already oppoſed. This Torellas, thou knoweſt, has a ſon called Don Vincente Torellas; at leaſt he was, two hours ago, diſtinguiſhed by that name. I will be as brief as poſſible in the account of my diſaſter, and explain the occaſion of it in a few words. That youth happened to ſee me, and courted my good graces; I liſtened to his addreſſes, and gave him my heart, without the knowledge of my father; for there is no woman whatſoever ſo retired and mewed up, but ſhe will find a time to execute and gratify her irreſiſtible deſires. In a word, he promiſed to be my huſband, I conſented to become his wife, and

this was the fartheſt extent of our correſpondence. Yeſterday I was informed, that, forgetting this obligation, he intended to marry another woman, and this morning he had ſet out to celebrate his nuptials. My brain was diſturbed, and my indignation arouzed to ſuch a degree by theſe fatal tidings, that, taking the advantage of my father's abſence, I diſguiſed myſelf in this apparel, purſued a horſe-back my perfidious lover, whom, having overtaken about a league from this place, I, without ſtaying to make complaints, or hear apologies, diſcharged upon him this fuſil and theſe two piſtols; ſo that, I believe, he has more than a brace of bullets in his body: thus I opened a gate through which my honour, though bathed in his blood, may eſcape, and left him in the hands of his ſervants, who neither could nor preſumed to exert themſelves in his defence. Thence I came in queſt of thee, to beg that thou wilt conduct me ſafely to France, where I have relations; and, at the ſame time, promiſe to defend my father from the numerous kindred of Don Vincente, who may otherwiſe ſacrifice him to their inſatiable revenge.'

Roque was ſtruck with admiration at the gallantry, gay appearance, genteel mien, and adventure of the beauteous Claudia, to whom he replied, 'Come, Madam, let us firſt ſee whether or not your enemy is actually dead, and then we will conſider about the moſt proper meaſures to be taken in your behalf.' Here Don Quixote, who had liſtened with great attention to Claudia's addreſs, and Roque's reply, interpoſing in the converſation, exclaimed, 'No man has any occaſion to give himſelf the leaſt trouble about the defence of this lady, which I take upon my own ſhoulders. Give me my horſe and my arms, and ſtay where you are; I will go in queſt of the gentleman, and, dead or alive, compel him to perform the promiſe he hath made to ſo much beauty.' 'Who doubts that!' cried Sancho; 'adad! my maſter has an excellent hand at match making; a few days ago, he compelled another perſon who likewiſe

wiſe refuſed to keep his word with a young woman; and if thoſe plaguy inchanters, who perſecute him ſo much, had not tranſmogrified the gallant into a lacquey, that very hour, She that was a maid before, would have been a maid no more *.'

Roque, whoſe attention was engroſſed by the adventure of the beautiful Claudia, paid very little regard to what was ſaid either by the maſter or the man; but, ordering his ſquires to reſtore the ſpoils of Dapple to Sancho, and retire to the place appointed for their quarters that night, he ſet out with Claudia, in great haſte, to reconnoitre the ſituation of the dead or wounded Don Vincente. When they arrived at the ſpot where he had been overtaken by the young lady, they found nothing but ſome recent blood; but, caſting their eyes around, they diſcovered ſome people on the ſide of a hill, and conjectured they could be no other than the ſervants of Don Vincente carrying their maſter to a proper place, where he might be cured, if alive, or buried, if dead. Their ſuppoſition was juſt; and ſpurring up their horſes, they ſoon overtook the unhappy cavalier, whom they found in the arms of his attendants, whom he entreated, with a faint and languid voice, to let him die where he was; for the pain of his wounds would not ſuffer him to proceed farther. Then Claudia and Roque approached him, to the great terror of his ſervants, who ſtood aghaſt at ſight of this famous free-booter; but Claudia was greatly diſturbed at the melancholy ſituation of Don Vincente; and agitated by the conflicting paſſions of tenderneſs and reſentment, took him by the hand, ſaying, 'Hadſt thou given me this of thy own accord, conformable to the mutual promiſe ſubſiſting between us, thou wouldſt never have been in this condition.'

The wounded cavalier opened his eyes, which were almoſt ſhut for ever, and recognizing Claudia, 'I plainly perceive,' ſaid he, 'moſt beautiful and miſled young lady,

* This rhime is ſubſtituted in lieu of Sancho's playing on the word *fuera*, in the original.

lady, that I owe my death to your hand; a punishment altogether unmerited and unsuited to my inclinations, which, as well as my conduct, were, in regard to your person, altogether void of offence.' 'What!' cried Claudia, 'is it not true, that you, this morning, intended to marry Leonora, daughter of the rich Balvastro?' No, surely,' replied Don Vincente; 'my evil genius must have alarmed you with such information, that, your jealousy being inflamed, you might deprive me of life, which, as I leave it in your arms, and your embrace, I consider as happily lost; and, that you may be convinced of my sincerity, give me your hand, and, if you please, receive me for your husband, this being the only satisfaction I can make for the offence I was supposed to have given.' Accordingly, Claudia and he joined hands and hearts together, in such a manner that she fainted away upon his bloody breast, and he sunk into a mortal paroxism.

Roque being confounded and perplexed, the servants ran for water which they sprinkled upon their faces, and Claudia recovered from her swoon; but this was not the case with her unhappy lover, who had already breathed his last. The young lady, perceiving her beloved husband was no more, rent the air with her groans, wounded the heavens with her lamentation, tore her locks and scattered them to the winds, and disfigured her face with her own nails, exhibiting all the marks of the most severe grief that ever took possession of an afflicted bosom. 'O cruel and inconsiderate woman!' she cried; 'how easily wast thou provoked to execute such dire revenge! O furious jealousy! to what dire despair dost thou conduct all those who give thee harbour in their breasts! O my dear husband! to whose unhappy fate, in being mine, hath made thy marriage-bed thy grave!'

Such were the melancholy exclamations of Claudia, which brought water into the eyes of Roque, who had seldom or never shed tears before; their servants wept bitterly; the young lady swooned almost at every step,

and this whole circuit ſeemed to be the ſcene of ſorrow, and field of misfortune. At length Roque Guinart ordered the ſervants to carry their maſter's body to his father's country-ſeat, which was hard by, that it might be buried according to the old gentleman's directions; and Claudia expreſſed her deſire of retiring to a certain monaſtery, the abbeſs of which was her aunt, where ſhe intended to finiſh her life, in company of a better and more eternal huſband. Roque applauded her deſign, and offered to conduct her to the place, promiſing, at the ſame time, to defend her father from the kindred of Don Vincente, and all the world, ſhould they conſpire againſt his peace. She would by no means avail herſelf of his attendance; but, thanking him for his obliging offers in the moſt courteous terms ſhe could uſe, took her leave of him, ſhedding a torrent of tears: the ſervants of Don Vincente carried off the body, Roque returned to his gang, and thus ended the amour of Claudia Geronima; a cataſtrophe not to be wondered at, when we conſider that the web of her melancholy fate was woven by the baleful and invincible force of jealouſy.

Roque Guinart found his ſquires in the place where he had ordered them to take up their night's lodging, and in the midſt of them Don Quixote upon Rozinante, exhorting them in a long harangue, to quit that way of life, ſo dangerous both to ſoul and body; but as the greateſt part of them were Gaſcons, a brutal and diſorderly ſort of people, the knight's arguments made but little impreſſion. The chief arriving, aſked Sancho Panza if the men had reſtored the furniture and effects they had taken from Dapple; and the ſquire replied in the affirmative, excepting, however, three night-caps worth as many royal cities. 'What the devil does the fellow ſay!' cried one of the gang; 'here they are, and any body may ſee they would not ſell for three rials.'

'True,' ſaid Don Quixote; 'but my ſquire values them at that rate, on account of the perſon of whom I received them in a preſent.' Roque commanded the man to reſtore them inſtantly; then, forming his people

into

into a line, gave orders for bringing before them all the cloaths, jewels, money, and every thing they had acquired by robbery ſince the laſt partition; then, making a ſhort valuation, and reducing the indiviſibles into caſh, he ſhared the whole among his company, with ſuch equity and diſcretion, that, in the moſt minute article, he neither exceeded nor fell ſhort of diſtributive juſtice.

Having made this partition, with which every individual was perfectly well ſatisfied and contented, Roque turning to Don Quixote, 'If we did not obſerve this punctuality,' ſaid he, 'there would be no living among ſuch a crew.' To this declaration Sancho replied, 'From what I have ſeen, I find juſtice ſo excellent in itſelf, that the practice of it is neceſſary even among thieves.'

One of the ſquires overhearing the remark, lifted up the butt-end of his muſket, with which, in all probability, he would have ſhattered Sancho's ſkull, had not the general commanded him to deſiſt; while Panza, trembling in every limb, reſolved never to open his lips again ſo long as he ſhould ſojourn among ſuch ruffians.

About this time arrived one of the gang, who was placed centinel on the road to reconnoitre travellers, and bring intelligence; and riding up to their chief, 'Signior,' ſaid he, 'not far from hence, there is a large company of people travelling to Barcelona.' 'Have you perceived,' anſwered Roque, 'whether they are ſuch as we ſeek, or ſuch as are in queſt of us?' When the ſquire replied that they were ſuch as he ſought, 'Set out then, altogether,' ſaid he, 'and bring the whole company hither, without ſuffering one to eſcape.'

This whole gang departed accordingly, leaving their chief alone with Don Quixote and Sancho, to wait the iſſue of their expedition; and, during this interval, Roque addreſſing himſelf to the knight, 'This life of ours,' ſaid he, 'muſt appear very ſtrange to Don Quixote, expoſed as it is to infinite adventures and incidents replete with danger; and, indeed, I do not wonder that it ſhould appear in that light; for I muſt know there

can

can be no situation so full of terror and disquiet as that in which I live, and into which I was misled by the desire of revenge, which is often powerful enough to disturb the most philosophic breast. I am naturally benevolent and compassionate; but, as I have already observed, the desire of revenging an injury which I received, hath overturned all my virtuous inclinations in such a manner, that I persevere in this career, maugre and in despite of my own understanding; and, as deep calleth unto deep, and sin unto sin, different schemes of revenge are so linked together, that I undertake not only my own, but also those of other people; yet, by the blessing of God, although I find myself thus involved in a labyrinth of confusion, I have not lost the hope of being, one day, happily extricated from all my troubles.'

Don Quixote was surprised to hear Roque talk so sensibly, and with such moderation; for he imagined, that, among those who were in the daily practice of assaulting, robbing, and murdering, their fellow-creatures, there could not surely be one single person of sense and reflection. 'Signior Roque,' said he, 'the beginning of health is the knowledge of the disease, and the patient's desire to comply with the physician's prescription. You are now in the diseased condition, sensible of your infirmity, and Heaven, or rather God himself, who is the great physician, will apply those medicines which are proper for the cure of your distemper; but these remedies are wont to operate slowly, not in a sudden miraculous manner; and sensible sinners are much more likely to recover, than delinquents of little understanding. Now, as your discourse evinces your discretion, be of good chear, and courageously wait for the perfect recovery of your conscience. If you are in earnest inclined to quit this road, and enter at once into that which leads to salvation, come along with me, and learn to be a knight-errant, in which capacity you will undergo such toils and disasters as will be deemed sufficient penance, and exalt you to Heaven in the turning of two balls.' Roque

Roque could not help ſmiling at Don Quixote's advice; but changing the converſation, he recounted the tragical adventure of Claudia Geronima, at which Sancho was exceedingly grieved; for he had been hugely pleaſed with the beauty, vivacity, and demeanor of the young lady.

About this time they were joined by the ſquires of the booty, who brought along with them two gentlemen on horſeback, two pilgrims on foot, and a coach full of women, attended by ſix ſervants, partly mounted, and partly footmen, together with two muleteers, who waited upon the gentlemen. Theſe came all in a troop ſurrounded by the ſquires, and univerſal ſilence prevailed among the victors and the vanquiſhed; both ſides expecting, with reſignation, the commands of the great Roque Guinart, who, approaching the gentlemen, aſked who they were, whither they were going, and what money they had.

To theſe interrogations one of them replied, 'Signior, we are captains of the Spaniſh infantry, our companies are in Naples; our intention is to embark on board of four gallies, which, they ſay, are now in the harbour of Barcelona, ready to ſail for Sicily; and our funds amount to two or three hundred crowns, with the poſſeſſion of which we thought ourſelves rich and happy, conſidering the narrow appointments of a ſoldier, which will not permit him to heap up a great deal of wealth.'

Then Roque putting the ſame queſtions to the pilgrims, they anſwered, that their deſign was to embark for Italy, in order to viſit Rome; and that, between both, they could muſter about ſixty rials. He likewiſe deſired to know the quality of thoſe who were in the coach, the place to which they were going, and the ſtate of their finances. In theſe particulars he was ſatisfied by one of the horſemen, who ſaid, 'The company in the coach conſiſts of my Lady Donna Guiomar de Quinones, wife to the regent of the vicariate of Naples, her little daughter a damſel, and a duenna; I am one of

of the six servants who attend them, and her ladyship's cash may amount to six hundred crowns.'—'At that rate, then,' replied the mighty Roque, 'here are nine hundred crowns and sixty rials: I have sixty soldiers; see what each man's share will come to, for I am but an indifferent arithmetician.' The robbers hearing this decision, cried aloud, 'Long life to Roque Guinart, and confusion to the knaves who endeavour to effect his ruin!'

The captains exhibited evident marks of affliction, my lady regent assumed a very sorrowful countenance, and the pilgrims did not at all rejoice at this confiscation of their effects. Although Roque kept them for some time in suspense, he had no mind to protract their melancholy, which was plainly perceivable a gunshot off; but, turning to the captains, 'Gentlemen,' said he, 'be so good as to lend me sixty crowns, and my lady regent will favour me with fourscore, in order to satisfy my squadron; you know, The abbot must not want, who for his bread doth chant; then you may prosecute your journey without fear or molestation, by virtue of a safe conduct I will grant; in consequence of which, you will be exempted from plunder, in case you should fall in with any other of those squadrons which I have posted up and down in different divisions; for it is not my intention to aggrieve either soldiers or ladies, especially ladies of quality.'

Infinite and well turned were the compliments in which the captains acknowledged their obligation to Roque for his politeness and liberality, for such they accounted it, in leaving them possessed of their own money. My Lady Donna Guiomar de Quinones would have thrown herself from the coach, in order to kiss the feet and hands of the great Roque; but he would by no means accept such marks of submission: on the contrary, he begged pardon for the injury which he was compelled to do them, in compliance with the precise duty of his wicked profession. The lady ordered her servant to pay instantly the eighty crowns which were

 demanded;

demanded; the captains had already disbursed threescore; and the pilgrims were going to surrender their miserable pittance; when Roque desired them to desist, and turning to his gang, 'Of these crowns,' said he, 'two shall fall to the share of each man, and then there will be an overplus of twenty, one half of which I give to the pilgrims, and the other ten to this honest squire, that he may make a favourable report of the adventure.'

After this decision, he took pen, ink, and paper, with which he was always provided, and writing a safe conduct directed to the chiefs of his squadrons, gave it to the company, whom he courteously dismissed, and they proceeded on their journey, struck with admiration at his noble demeanour, gallant disposition, and strange conduct, looking upon him rather as an Alexander the Great, than a notorious robber. One of the squires, displeased at the booty, said, in his Catalonian dialect, 'This captain of ours is fitter for praying than preying; if henceforth he has a mind to shew his generosity, let it be from his own purse, and not what is ours by right of conquest.'

The unhappy wretch did not speak so softly, but that he was overheard by Roque, who instantly unsheathing his sword, cleft his head almost in two. 'Thus I chastise mutiny and presumption.' All the rest of the gang were terrified at this execution, and not one of them durst open his lips, so much were they overawed by the character of their chief.

As for Roque, he went aside, and wrote a letter to a friend at Barcelona, giving him to understand how he had met with the famous Don Quixote de La Mancha, that knight-errant whose exploits were in every body's mouth; and, he assured him, that the adventurer was the most agreeable and understanding man in the whole world: he likewise gave him notice, that in four days from the date of the letter, on the feast of St. John, the said knight-errant would appear on the beach of the city, armed cap-a-pee, mounted on Rozinante, and accompanied

companied by his ſquire Sancho upon an aſs. He, therefore, deſired his correſpondent to communicate this intelligence to his friends the Nearri, that they might enjoy the character of Don Quixote, and wiſhed his enemies the Cadelli might not partake of the diverſion. But that was a vain deſire, becauſe the mixture of madneſs and diſcretion in the knight, and the pleaſantries of his ſquire, were ſuch as could not fail to yield entertainment to the whole world in general.

This letter was diſpatched by one of his ſquires; who, diſguiſing himſelf in the habit of a peaſant, entered Barcelona, and delivered it according to the direction.

CHAP. IX.

Of what happened to Don Quixote on his Entrance into Barcelona; with other Circumſtances that partake more of Truth than of Diſcretion.

THREE days and three nights did Don Quixote remain with Roque, and had he ſtaid as many hundred years, he would not have wanted ſubject for enquiry and admiration at their way of life: they lodged in one place, dined in another; ſometimes they fled from they knew not what, ſometimes waited for they knew not whom. They ſlept ſtanding, and even that ſlumber was often interrupted; they ſhifted from place to place; in a word, their whole time was ſpent in appointing ſpies, examining centinels, and blowing matches for their muſquets, though they had but few; for they chiefly uſed firelocks. As for Roque, he paſſed the night by himſelf, in private haunts and places concealed even from the knowledge of his own gang; for the repeated proclamations iſſued by the viceroy of Barcelona, ſetting a price upon his head, had rendered him reſtleſs, diffident, and fearful; ſo that he durſt not confide in any perſon whatever, being apprehenſive that even his own followers would either murder or deliver him up to juſtice; a life, of all others, aſſuredly the moſt tireſome and miſerable! At length, this renowned freebooter,

accompanied by Don Quixote and Sancho, and attended by ſix of his own ſquires, ſet out for Barcelona, through unfrequented roads, ſhort cuts, and private paths, and arrived upon the ſtrand, after it was dark, on the eve of St. John.

Here Roque, embracing Don Quixote, and giving to Sancho the ten crowns, which, though promiſed, had not hitherto been paid, took his leave and returned to his ſtation, after mutual proteſtations of friendſhip had paſſed between him and our hero, who reſolved to ſit on horſeback as he was till day, which was not far off. Accordingly, they had not tarried long in this ſituation, when Aurora diſcloſed her roſy face through the balconies of the eaſt, infuſing vigour and ſeeming joy into every plant and flower, inſtead of gratifying the ear, which, however, was alſo that inſtant regaled with the ſound of waits and kettle-drums, together with the noiſe of morris bells, the clatter of horſes upon the pavement, and the repetition of 'Clear the way!' pronounced by the couriers who came forth from the city. Aurora vaniſhed before the ſun; who, with a countenance ample as a target, gradually aroſe from below the horizon; then Don Quixote and Sancho, extending their view all around, perceived the ſea, which they had never before beheld, and which ſeemed to be infinitely vaſt, and abundantly more ſpacious than even the lakes of Ruydera, which they had ſeen in La Mancha: they likewiſe beheld the gallies in the road, which, when their awnings were furled, diſplayed a glorious ſight of pendants, flags, and ſtreamers, that wantoned in the wind, and kiſſed and bruſhed the ſurface of the deep; while they were ſurrounded with clarions, trumpets, and other ſorts of muſic, which filled the air, for many leagues around, with ſweet and martial accents. Now they began to move, and forming themſelves into line of battle, exhibited the repreſentation of a naval fight upon the tranquil boſom of the ſea. At the ſame time, a mock ſkirmiſh was acted on the ſhore, by a great number of gentlemen, mounted on beautiful horſes, who came

came forth from the city, in gay atire, with ſplendid liveries. The ſoldiers of the gallies diſcharged an infinite number of fire arms, which were anſwered from the wall, and forts of the city; and to the great guns, which ſeemed to rend the air with their tremendous ſound, the midſhip cannons of the gallies made a ſuitable reply; the joy that reſounded on board, the pleaſure that appeared on ſhore, together with the ſerenity of the air, which was ſometimes diſturbed by the ſmoke of the artillery, ſeemed to infuſe and engender a ſudden flow of ſpirits and delight in every breaſt. As for Sancho, he could not conceive how thoſe great hulks could uſe ſuch a number of feet in moving through the ſea.

About this time, the cavaliers ſo richly capariſoned, crying, hallooing, and ſhouting in the Mooriſh manner, came riding up to the place where Don Quixote ſat on horſeback, overwhelmed with ſurprize and aſtoniſhment; and one of their number, who had been apprized by Roque, exclaimed in a loud voice, 'Welcome to our city, thou mirrour, lanthorn, planet, and polar ſtar, of all chivalry in its utmoſt extent! Welcome, valorous Don Quixote de La Mancha; not the falſe, fictitious, and apocryphal adventurer, lately in ſpurious hiſtory deſcribed; but the real, legal, and royal knight recorded by Cid Hamet Benengeli, the flower of hiſtorians.'

Don Quixote anſwered not a word; nor did the cavaliers wait for his reply; but, with their followers, began to wheel and turn, and curvet in a circle round the knight; who, addreſſing himſelf to Sancho, 'As theſe people know us ſo well,' ſaid he, 'I will lay a wager they have read our hiſtory, and even that of the Arragonian, which hath been lately printed.' The gentleman who had at firſt accoſted him returning, renewed his addreſs in theſe words: 'Signior Don Quixote, be ſo good as to go along with us, who are all the intimate friends and humble ſervants of Roque Guinart.' To this entreaty the knight replied, 'If courteſy engenders courteſy, yours, Signior Cavalier, is the daughter, or, at leaſt, nearly allied to that which I experienced in the

the gallant Roque. Conduct me whither you pleaſe to go; my will ſhall, in all reſpects, be conformable to yours, and I ſhould be proud if you would employ it in your ſervice.'

The gentleman anſwered this compliment with expreſſions equally polite; and all his companions ſurrounding the knight in a body, they, to the muſick of the waits and kettle-drums, conducted him to the city, his entrance into which was attended with a ſmall misfortune. That miſchief, from which all miſchief is produced, ordained, that two bold and impudent boys, more miſchievous than miſchief itſelf, ſhould ſqueeze themſelves through the crowd, and approaching Rozinante and Dapple, clap a handful of furze under the tail of each: the poor animals, feeling the ſeverity of this new kind of ſpurs, augmented the pain, by preſſing their tails more cloſely to their buttocks; ſo that, after a thouſand plunges, they came with their riders to the ground, to the unutterable ſhame and indignation of Don Quixote; who, with great diſpatch, delivered the poſteriors of his companion from this diſagreeable plumage; while Sancho performed the ſame kind office for his friend Dapple.

The gentlemen would have willingly chaſtiſed the boys for their preſumption; but it was not in their power to give the ſtrangers that ſatisfaction; for, they had no ſooner executed their purpoſe, than they concealed themſelves among the crowd of above a thouſand youngſters who followed the cavalcade: ſo that Don Quixote and Sancho were obliged to pocket the affront; and remounting their beaſts, proceeded with the ſame muſick and acclamation to the houſe of their conductor, which was large and magnificent, and in all reſpects ſuitable to the rank of an opulent cavalier. Here, then, we ſhall leave him for the preſent; for ſuch is the will of Cid Hamet Benengeli.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

Containing the Adventure of the enchanted Head; with other trivial Incidents, which, however, must not be omitted.

DON Qnixote's landlord was called Don Antonio Moreno, a wealthy gentleman, of good underſtanding, who loved a joke in a fair and good humoured way; ſo that finding our knight ſafely houſed under his roof, he began to contrive means for extracting diverſion from the madneſs of his gueſt, without prejudice to his perſon; for thoſe are no jeſts that give pain; nor is that paſtime to be indulged which tends to the detriment of a fellow-creature. His firſt ſtep was to unarm Don Quixote, and in that ſtrait ſhamoy doublet, which we have already painted and deſcribed, expoſe him to public view in a balcony that jetted out into one of the chief ſtreets in the city, where he was ſurveyed by the people and the children, who gazed upon him as if he had been a monſter or baboon. While he ſtood in this ſituation, the gentlemen with rich liveries performed their courſes before him, as if for his ſake only, and not in order to celebrate the feſtival, they had provided all their finery; and Sancho was raviſhed with the thoughts of having ſo luckily found, without knowing how or wherefore, another wedding of Camacho, another houſe like that of Don Diego Miranda, and another place equal to the duke's caſtle, where he had been ſo hoſpitably entertained.

Don Antonio had that day invited ſome friends to dinner, and all of them paid particular reſpect to Don Quixote, whom they treated as a renowned knight-errant, a circumſtance that elevated his vanity to ſuch a pitch, that he could ſcarce contain his ſatisfaction; and Sancho's conceits flowed ſo faſt and humorous, that all the ſervants of the family, and all who heard his ſallies, ſeemed to hang upon his lips. While he waited at table, Don Antonio accoſting him, 'Honeſt Sancho,' ſaid he, 'we are informed you are ſuch a lover of fowls and balls of forced meat, that, when you can eat no longer, you pocket what remains for next day.' 'No, Signior,'

Signior,' answered Sancho, 'that is not the case, and your worship must have been misinformed; I am a cleanly squire, and no such filthy glutton; for my master, here present, knows very well, that we have often passed eight whole days, without any other sustenance than an handful of nuts or acorns. True it is, If ever the heifer is offered, the tether is at hand; my meaning is, I eat what I get, and ride the ford as I find it *. If, therefore, any person whatever hath said that I am an exceeding glutton and foul feeder, your worship may take it for granted that he is in a mistake; and I would tell him my mind in another manner, if it was not for the respect I bear to the honourable beards of this company.' Assuredly,' said Don Quixote, 'Sancho's cleanliness, and moderation in eating, might be inscribed and engraved on tables of brass, for an everlasting memorial and example to succeeding ages. True it is, when very hungry, he may seem to be a little voracious; for he eats with precipitation, chewing with both sides of his jaws; but cleanliness he punctually maintains; and, while a governor, learned to eat so delicately, that he took up grapes, and even the grains of a pomegranate, with a fork.' 'How!' cried Don Antonio, 'hath Sancho been a governor?' Yes, sure,' replied the squire; 'and that of an island called Barataria, which I governed according to my own will and pleasure, for the space of ten days, during which I lost my natural rest, and learned to despise all the governments upon earth: I, therefore, fled from it as I would fly from the devil, and tumbled into a cavern, from whence, though I gave myself up as a dead man, I was brought up alive by a perfect miracle.' Then Don Quixote gave them a circumstantial account of Sancho's government, which afforded extraordinary entertainment to the whole audience.

Dinner being ended, and the table uncovered, Don Antonio took our hero by the hand, and conducted him into a private apartment, where there was no furniture

* Literally, 'Use the times as I find them.'

niture but a table that ſeemed to be of jaſper, ſupported by one foot of the ſame ſubſtance; and upon this table was placed a buſt of bronze, from the breaſt upwards, repreſenting a head of one of the Roman emperors. Don Antonio, after having traverſed the room with his gueſt, and more than once walked round the table, 'Signior Don Quixote,' ſaid he, 'now that I am aſſured no perſon overhears us, as nobody liſtens, and the door is bolted, I will impart to your worſhip one of the rareſt adventures, or rather one of the greateſt rarities, that ever was known; on condition, however, that you will depoſit the ſecret in the moſt hidden receſſes of your heart.' 'I ſwear to the condition,' anſwered Don Quixote: 'and, for the greater ſecurity, will put a tomb-ſtone over whatever you ſhall communicate; for, know, Signior Don Antonio, (by this time he had learned his name) your worſhip is talking to one, who, though he has ears to hear, has never a tongue to tattle; ſo that you may ſecurely transfuſe the contents of your own breaſt into mine, and take it for granted, you have ingulphed them in the abyſs of ſilence.' 'On the faith of that promiſe,' replied Don Antonio, 'I will excite your worſhip's admiration with what you ſhall ſee and hear; and I, myſelf, will enjoy ſome alleviation of the pain I have felt from having no perſon to whom I could communicate the ſecret, which is not to be truſted to every body's diſcretion.' Don Quixote waited with impatience and ſurprize to ſee the reſult of this preamble; when his entertainer, taking him by the hand, made him feel all around the buſt, the table, and the jaſper foot upon which it was ſupported; then accoſting him with great ſolemnity of aſpect, 'This buſt, Signior Don Quixote,' ſaid he, 'was made and contrived by one of the greateſt inchanters and necromancers that ever the world produced. He was, I think, a native of Poland, and diſciple of of the famous Eſcotillo *, of whoſe knowledge

* This was Michael Scot, who lived in the thirteenth century, and was ſuch an adept in medicine, mathematicks, chymiſtry,

knowledge ſuch wonders are reported. As he chanced to be in this part of the world, I took him into my houſe, where, in conſideration of a thouſand crowns, which I paid, he wrought this head, in which is centered the ſurprizing power and virtue of anſwering every queſtion communicated to its ear. The maſter performed certain rites, erected ſchemes, conſulted the ſtars, and carefully obſerved the lucky and unlucky minutes, until, at length, he brought it to that perfection which we ſhall perceive to-morrow; for on Fridays it is mute, and this being Friday, we muſt wait till another day: in the mean time, your worſhip may conſider and prepare your queſtions, which I know by experience it will truly anſwer.' Don Quixote was confounded and aſtoniſhed at this property and virtue of the head, and indeed, almoſt tempted to diſbelieve Don Antonio's account; but, ſeeing how little time was required to make the experiment, he would not mention his incredulity; but, in very polite terms, thanked his entertainer for having entruſted him with ſuch an important ſecret. They accordingly quitted the apartment, and Don Antonio having locked the door, returned to the reſt of the company, who were highly entertained with Sancho's recapitulation of many adventures and incidents to which his maſter had been expoſed.

The ſame evening, they perſuaded Don Quixote to make a progreſs along the ſtreets with them, not in his armour, but in a looſe coat of tawny-coloured cloth, which would have made ice itſelf ſweat at that ſeaſon; and, in the mean time, they directed their ſervants to

amuſe

chymiſtry, alchymy, and other branches of natural knowledge, that the vulgar looked upon him as a wizard or magician. But as this philoſopher died in 1291, and this converſation between Don Antonio and our knight muſt have happened after the year 1605, when the firſt part of Don Quixote was licenſed, how could the diſciple of Scot be in the houſe of Don Antonio? Yet this anachroniſm might eaſily paſs upon Don Quixote, as it is related to matters of inchantment.

amuse Sancho within doors, that he might not come forth and spoil their diversion. The knight was not mounted on Rozinante, but accommodated with an ambling mule, gaily caparisoned; and, upon the back of his coat or cloak, they, without his knowledge, pinned a parchment inscribed in large letters, 'This is Don Quixote de La Mancha.' The procession no sooner began, than this scroll attracted the eyes of the people; and, when they read it aloud, the knight was astonished to find himself known, and hear his name repeated by all the spectators. He, therefore, turning to Don Antonio, who rode by his side, 'Great,' said he, 'is the prerogative that centers in knight-errantry, the professors of which are known and celebrated through all the corners of the earth: take notice, Signior Don Antonio, how my name is repeated by the very boys who never saw me before.'—'It is even so, Signior Don Quixote,' replied Antonio, 'for, as light cannot be shut up and concealed, so neither can virtue remain unknown; and, that which is acquired by the profession of arms, shines with superior splendor over all other acquisitions.'

While our knight thus proceeded amidst the acclamation of the crowd, a certain Castilian happened to pass, and reading the scroll, exclaimed aloud, 'Now, the devil take thee, Don Quixote de La Mancha! how hast thou made shift to come so far without expiring under some of those infinite drubbings which thy ribs have received? A madman thou surely art: and if the defect of thine understanding affected thyself only, and was confined within the gates of thy own madness, the misfortune would be the smaller: but thy frenzy is of such a peculiar nature as to turn the brains of all those with whom thou hast any commerce or communication; witness these gentlemen by whom thou art now accompanied. Return to your own house, Mr. Goosecap, mind your family concerns; look after your wife and children; and discard these vain maggots, which have eaten and burrowed into your brain, and skimmed off

the very cream of your underſtanding.'—' Hark, ye brother,' ſaid Don Antonio, ' go about your buſineſs; and do not pretend to offer your advice to thoſe who want none of your counſel; Signior Don Quixote de La Mancha is renowned for wiſdom, and we who accompany him are not ſo mad as you may imagine. Virtue ought to be honoured wheresoever it is found: therefore be gone with a vengeance; and ſeek not to meddle in thoſe affairs with which you have no concern.'—' 'Fore God! your worſhip is in the right,' replied the Caſtilian: ' adviſing that honeſt man is kicking againſt the pricks. Nevertheleſs, I am extremely ſorry that the good ſenſe, which, they ſay, this madman diſplays in ſome things, ſhould be unprofitably waſted through the canal of his knight-errantry: and may that vengeance which your worſhip imprecated, overtake me and all my poſterity, if, from this day forwards, I give advice to any perſon whatever, aſked, or unaſked, even though I ſhould live to theage of Methuſalem!' So ſaying, this counſellor went away, and the proceſſion went on; but the throng was ſo great, occaſioned by the boys and other idle people who preſſed in to read the ſcroll, that Don Antonio was fain to take it off, on pretence of freeing the knight from ſome other annoyance.

In the twilight they returned to the houſe of Don Antonio, where they found a ball prepared by his lady, who was a woman of birth, beauty, good humour, and diſcretion; and had invited a number of friends to come and honour her gueſt, and enjoy the ſtrange peculiarities of his madneſs: they accordingly came, and after ſupper, at which they were entertained in a very ſplendid manner, the ball began about ten o'clock. Among the company were two ladies who had a turn for ſatire, accompanied with a great deal of humour; and who, though perſons of unblemiſhed honour, indulged themſelves with uncommon freedom of behaviour, in order to keep up the ſpirit of the diverſion, that it might not flag. This pair of female wags perſiſted with incredible eagerneſs,

eagerneſs, in dancing with Don Quixote, until not only his body, but even his very ſoul, ſeemed fainting with fatigue; and nothing could be more ludicrous than the figure of the knight, ſo long, ſo lank, ſo lean, ſo yellow, capering about in a ſtraight ſhamoy doublet, with an air unſpeakably aukward, and legs that were never deſigned for ſuch exerciſe. The young ladies affected to court his good graces by ſtealth; and he privately treated their advances with diſdain, until, finding them become more and more preſſing, he pronounced aloud, '*Fugite partes adverſae!* diſturb not my repoſe, ye unwelcome thoughts! avaunt, ladies, with your unruly deſires; for ſhe who is queen of mine, the peerleſs Dulcinea del Toboſo, will not conſent that I ſhould ſurrender or be ſubject to any other than her own.'

So ſaying, he ſat down upon the floor in the middle of the hall, quite exhauſted and demoliſhed with the violent exerciſe he had undergone; ſo that Don Antonio gave orders for his being carried forthwith to bed; and the firſt perſon who touched him, in obedience to this order, was his own ſquire Sancho Panza; who, as he endeavoured to raiſe him upon his legs, could not help reprehending him in theſe words: 'What a plague tempted your worſhip to fall a capering? Did you ſuppoſe every valiant man was as nimble as an harlequin, or that all knights-errant muſt needs be maſterly dancers? If that was your opinion, I ſay you were much deceived: for there be men who would rather undertake to ſlay a giant, than to cut a caper. Had it been the ſhoe-ſlapping horn-pipe, I could have ſupplied your place; for I ſlap like a jerfaulcon; but as for your figured dances, I know not a ſtitch of the matter.' With this addreſs Sancho raiſed a laugh from the aſſembly, and his maſter from the floor, and carrying the knight to bed, covered him up very warm, that he might ſweat out the cold caught in dancing.

Next day Don Antonio thought proper to try the experiment of the inchanted head, and for this purpoſe entered the apartment, accompanied by Don Quixote,

 Sancho,

Sancho, a couple of friends, with our hero's two waggish partners, who had ſtaid all night with Antonio's lady. The door boing faſt bolted, he explained the property of the buſt, after having laid injunctions on the company to keep the ſecret, and declared this was the day on which he intended to make the firſt trial of the virtue contained in the inchanted head*. Indeed, except his two friends, no other perſon knew the myſtery; and if they had not been previouſly informed by Don Antonio, they would certainly have ſhared in the ſame admiration which neceſſarily ſeized the reſt who were preſent at the execution of a ſcheme ſo artfully contrived.

The firſt who approached the ear of this inchanted head was Don Antonio himſelf, who ſaid, in a low voice, but ſo as to be overheard by all preſent, 'Tell me, O head, by thy inherent virtue, what are my preſent thoughts?' To this interrogation the head, without moving its lips, replied, in a clear and diſtinct voice, which was heard by the whole company, 'I do not pretend to inveſtigate the thoughts.' Thoſe who knew not the plot were confounded at hearing this anſwer, as they plainly perceived there was not a living ſoul under the table, or in the whole apartment, to utter this reply. Don Antonio addreſſing himſelf again to it, aſked, 'How many perſons are here in company?' and was anſwered in the ſame key, 'You and your wife †, two friends of yours, and two of her companions, with a famous knight called Don Quixote de La Mancha, and his ſquire, Sancho Panza by name.' Here was freſh amazement! here was their hair ſtanding on end with affright; while Don Antonio, ſtepping aſide from the table, ſaid, 'This is enough to convince me that I have not been deceived by the perſon of whom I

purchaſed

* But in this very chapter he has already told Don Quixote, that he knew the virtue of the head from experience.

† Antonio's wife muſt have been here before the others entered; for ſhe is not in the liſt of thoſe who went in with her huſband.

purchafed thee; thou fage, fpeaking, oracular, and admirable head! Let fome other perfon go and queftion it at will.'

As women are ufually very curious and impatient, the next who approached was one of the two ladies, and her queftion was this: 'Tell me, O head, what I fhall do to be extremely beautiful?' She received for anfwer, 'Be extremely virtuous;' and replied, 'I afk no more.' Then her companion advanced, faying, 'I want to know, fagacious head, whether or not I am fondly beloved by my hufband?' and fhe was anfwered, 'That you will learn by obferving his behaviour.' The married lady retired, obferving that it required no magic to folve that queftion; for, in effect, an hufband's behaviour to his wife will always declare the ftate of his affection. The third perfon that approached the table was one of Don Antonio's friends, who afked, 'What am I?' and when the voice anfwered, 'Thou knoweft beft,' he replied, 'That is not the purport of my queftion; I defire thou wilt tell me if thou knoweft my name?' Yes,' faid the oracle; 'I know thou art Don Pedro Noriez.' 'Then I am fatisfied,' anfwered Don Pedro; 'for that anfwer is fufficient to convince me, O head, that thou knoweft every thing.' Then he withdrew, and was fucceeded by the other gentleman; who, advancing to the table, 'Tell me, O head,' faid he, 'the wifh of my eldeft fon?' 'I have already owned that I cannot dive into the thoughts of men,' faid the voice; 'neverthelefs, I will tell thee, that the wifh of thy fon is to bury his father.' 'That is indeed his wifh,' replied the cavalier; 'I fee it with my eye, I touch it with my finger, and do not chufe to afk another queftion.' Don Antonio's lady approached, faying, 'I know not how to interrogate thee, O head; but I fhould be glad to know if I fhall long enjoy my good hufband?' 'Yes, you will,' replied the voice; 'his healthy conftitution, and moderate way of life, promife a long fucceffion of years and a good old age,

of which many men deprive themſelves by their own intemperance.'

Don Quixote now took his turn, and addreſſing himſelf to the buſt, 'Tell me then, whatſoever thou art,' ſaid he, 'is my account of what befel me in the cave of Monteſinos really fact, or only the illuſion of a dream? Will the flagellation of my ſquire Sancho be certainly accompliſhed? and will the diſinchantment of Dulcinea take effect?' 'With reſpect to the cave,' replied the oracle, 'much may be ſaid; the adventure partakes both of truth and illuſion. The flagellation of Sancho will proceed ſlowly; but Dulcinea will be diſinchanted in proceſs of time.' 'And that is all I deſire to know,' cried the knight; 'for, in the diſinchantment of Dulcinea, I ſhall reckon all my wiſhes at once happily fulfilled.'

The laſt interrogator was Sancho; who, approaching the table, 'Pray, good Mr. Head,' ſaid he, 'ſhall I peradventure obtain another government? ſhall I ever riſe above the humble ſtation of a ſquire? and laſtly, ſhall I ever ſee again my wife and children?' To theſe queſtions he received theſe anſwers: 'If it be thy fate to return to thy own houſe, thou wilt govern thy family, and ſee thy wife and children; and in ceaſing to ſerve, thou wilt ceaſe to be a ſquire.' 'Fore God! an excellent reſponſe!' cried Sancho: 'that I could have foretold myſelf, and the prophet Perogrullo could have ſaid no more.' 'What anſwer would you have, you beaſt?' ſaid Don Quixote; 'is it not ſufficient that the reſponſes delivered by the head, correſpond with the queſtions you have aſked?' 'It ſhall ſuffice,' replied the ſquire; 'but I wiſh it had explained itſelf a little more fully, and told me ſome more of my fortune.'

Thus ended the queſtions and anſwers, but not the admiration of the whole company; except Antonio's two friends, who had been let into the ſecret; which Cid Hamet Benengeli will now explain, that the world may not be kept longer in ſuſpenſe, or imagine that any necromantic taliſman or extraordinary myſtery was

contained

contained in this wonderful buſt. He gives us, therefore, to underſtand, that Don Antonio Moreno, in imitation of ſuch another head which he had ſeen at Madrid, contrived by a ſtatuary, ordered this to be made in his own houſe for his private amuſement, and with a view to ſurprize the vulgar; and in this manner was the whole fabricated. The table was of wood painted and varniſhed like jaſper, and the foot that ſupported it of the ſame materials, carved into the reſemblance of four eagles talons, which kept it firm and ſteady in it's poſition. The head, formed from the medal of one of the Roman emperors, and covered with a copper colour, was hollow, as well as the table, in which it was ſo nicely fixed, that no eye could perceive the joining; the foot was likewiſe hollow, and anſwered to the neck and breaſt of the buſt; and the whole correſponded with another chamber below, by means of a concealed tin pipe which paſſed through the buſt, the table, and the foot. In this lower apartment, communicating with that of the inchanted head, did the perſon who uttered the reſponſes fix his mouth to the pipe, ſo as that the voice aſcended and deſcended in diſtinct and articulate ſounds, and it was impoſſible for any perſon to diſcover the deception. The reſpondent was Antonio's nephew, a ſtudent of acute parts, and a well-cultivated underſtanding, who, being previouſly informed by his uncle of the number and names of the perſons whom he intended to introduce into the chamber of the inchanted head, was enabled to anſwer the firſt queſtion with great facility and preciſion; and to the reſt he replied by conjectures which were equally ingenious and diſcreet.

Cid Hamet moreover relates, that for ten or twelve days the virtue of this wonderful machine continued in full force; but a report diffuſing itſelf through the city, that Don Antonio had in his houſe an inchanted head, which could anſwer all manner of queſtions, he began to be afraid that theſe tidings might reach the ears of the vigilant centinels of our faith; for which reaſon

reaſon he explained the whole affair to the fathers of the inquiſition, who forbade him to proceed with the deception, and gave orders that the head ſhould be broken in pieces, leſt it ſhould give umbrage to the ſuperſtitious vulgar; but, in the opinion of Don Quixote and Sancho Panza, it paſſed for a head that was really inchanted and oracular; though it had given more ſatisfaction to the knight than the ſquire.

The gentlemen of the city, in complaiſance to Don Antonio, and for the entertainment of Don Quixote, whom they wanted to furniſh with an opportunity of diſcovering his diverting follies, appointed a running at the ring to be performed in ſix days; but this was prevented by an incident which will be explained in the ſequel. Meanwhile, the knight was deſirous of going out and viewing the city at leiſure, and a-foot; fearing that, ſhould he appear on horſeback, he would again be perſecuted by the boys and vulgar. He accordingly went forth, attended by Sancho, and two of Antonio's ſervants, whom their maſter had choſen for that purpoſe; and chancing to lift up his eyes in paſſing through one of the ſtreets, he ſaw inſcribed over a gate, in capital letters, 'This is a printing-houſe;' a circumſtance which gave him uncommon ſatisfaction, as hitherto he had never ſeen a printing-preſs, and longed much to know ſomething of that art: he therefore entered the houſe with all his train, and ſaw people caſting off in one part, correcting in another, compoſing in a third, reviſing in a fourth, and, in ſhort, the whole œconomy of a large printing-houſe. Going up to one box, he aſked what was doing; and being informed by the workmen, expreſſed his admiration, and proceeded to a ſecond. Among others, he went up to one, and putting the ſame queſtion, the workman replied, 'Signior, that there gentleman,' pointing to a grave perſon of a very prepoſſeſſing appearance, 'has tranſlated a book from the Tuſcan into the Caſtilian language, and I am now compoſing it for the preſs.' 'What is the name of the book?' ſaid Don Quixote. 'Signior,'

anſwered the author, 'the book in the original is called, *Le Bagatelle*.' And what is the ſignification of Le Bagatelle in our language?' reſumed the knight. '*Le Bagatelle*,' replied the author, 'is, as if we ſhould ſay, in Caſtilian, *Juquetes* *: and, although the title of the book be ſo humble, it includes and contains a great deal of excellent and ſubſtantial writing.' 'I am not altogether ignorant of the Tuſcan language,' ſaid Don Quixote, 'for I value myſelf upon ſinging ſome ſtanzas of Arioſto; but, pray tell me, Signior, (and what I am going to aſk is not with any intention to ſound your genius, but merely to ſatisfy my own curioſity,) have you ever, in compoſing your books, met with the word *pignatta*?' 'Yes, frequently,' replied the author. 'And how do you tranſlate it into Caſtilian?' reſumed the knight. 'How ſhould I tranſlate it,' ſaid the other, 'but by the word *olla*?' 'Body o'me!' cried Don Quixote, 'what progreſs you have made in the knowledge of the Tuſcan idiom! I will lay a good wager that you tranſlate *piace* into *plaze*, *piu* into *mas*, *ſu* into *arriba*, and *giu* into *abaxe*.' 'Certainly,' ſaid the author, 'becauſe theſe words of the two languages correſpond with one another.' 'Notwithſtanding all your learning,' replied the knight, 'I could almoſt ſwear you are hitherto unknown to the world, which is ever averſe to renumerate a flouriſhing genius, and works of merit. What talents are loſt, what abilities obſcured, and what virtues are undervalued, in this degenerate age! yet, nevertheleſs, a tranſlation from one language into another, excepting always thoſe ſovereign tongues the Greek and Latin, is, in my opinion, like the wrong ſide of Flemiſh tapeſtry, in which, though we diſtinguiſh the figures, they are confuſed and obſcured by ends and threads, without that ſmoothneſs and expreſſion which the other ſide exhibits: and to tranſlate from eaſy languages, argues neither genius nor elocution, nor any merit ſuperior to that of tranſcribing from one paper to another; but from hence I would not infer

* Trifles.

infer that translation is not a laudable exercise, for a man may employ his time in a much worse and more unprofitable occupation. At any rate, my observation cannot affect our two famous translators, Doctor Christoval de Figueroa, in Pastor Fido, and Don Juan de Xaurigui in Aminta, two pieces they have so happily executed, as to render it doubtful which is the original and which the translation: but pray, Signior, is this book printed on your own account, or have you sold the copy to a bookseller?' 'I publish it on my own account,' replied the author, 'and expect to gain a thousand ducats at least upon the first impression, of which there will be two thousand copies, that will fetch six rials a-piece in the turning of a straw.' 'That is a very clear and comfortable reckoning,' answered Don Quixote; 'but you seem to be very little acquainted with the outgoings and the incomings, the schemes, conspiracies, and cabals of booksellers: when you find your back burdened with two thousand copies, I give you my word both your mind and body will be terribly fatigued; especially if the books should be harsh, or a little deficient in point of spirit.' 'What!' said the author, 'your worship thinks, then, I ought to offer my performance to a bookseller, who would give me three maravedis for the copy, and insist upon it that he had done me a favour into the bargain? I do not publish with a view to acquire reputation in the world, where, thank Heaven, I am already well known by my works; I print for profit, without which, reputation is not worth a doit.' 'God send you good luck, Signior,' answered the knight; who, advancing to another box, where he saw the corrector employed on the sheet of a book, intitled, 'The Light of the Soul;' 'Aye,' said he, 'these are the books that ought to be printed; for, although there is already a pretty large number of this kind in print, numerous are the sinners for whose use they are intended; and for such multitudes who are in darkness, an infinite number of lights is required.' He proceeded in his enquiry, and when he asked another

corrector

corrector the name of a book on which he saw him at work, he understood it was the second part of The Sage Hidalgo Don Quixote de La Mancha, written by a certain person a native of Tordesillas. 'I have heard of this performance,' said the knight; 'and really, in my conscience, thought it was long before this time burned into ashes, or pounded into dust, for the impertinence it contains; but, as we say of hogs, 'Martinmas will come in due season *.' 'Works of imagination are the more useful and entertaining the nearer they approach to truth, and the more probability they contain; and even history is valued according to its truth and authenticity.'

So saying, he quitted the printing-house with some marks of displeasure; and that same day, Don Antonio proposed that he should go on board, and see the gallies in the road; a proposal which was extremely agreeable to Sancho, who had never seen the inside of a galley in the whole course of his life; and he sent a message to inform the commodore of his intention to visit him in the evening, with his guest the renowned Don Quixote de La Mancha, whose name and person were already well known to this commander and all the citizens of Barcelona. What passed during this visit, will be related in the following chapter.

CHAP. XI.

Of the Misfortune which befel Sancho Panza on board of the Gallies, and the rare Adventure of the beautiful Moor.

MANIFOLD and profound were the self-deliberations of Don Quixote on the response of the inchanted head, without his being able to discover the deceit; and the result of all his reflections was the promise of Dulcinea's being disinchanted, on which he reposed himself with the most implicit confidence. This was the gaol of all his thoughts, and he rejoiced, in full assurance of seeing it suddenly accomplished. As for

* About Martinmas they killed the hogs designed for bacon.

for Sancho, although he abhorred the office of a governor, as we have already obferved, he could not help wifhing for another opportunity of iffuing out orders and feeing them obeyed; a misfortune which never fails to attend the exertion of power, even though founded on mock authority.

In a word, that very evening his landlord Don Antonio Moreno, and his two friends, went on board of the gallies with Don Quixote and Sancho, and the commodore being apprized of the vifit intended by two fuch famous perfonages, no fooner perceived them coming towards the fea-fide, than he ordered the awnings to be ftruck and the mufic to play; the barge was hoifted out, covered with rich carpets, and furnifhed with velvet cufhions; and the minute Don Quixote embarked, the canon a-midfhips of the captain galley was difcharged, and the others followed her example. When the knight afcended the accommodation ladder, on the ftarboard fide, the whole crew faluted him with three cheers, a compliment ufually paid to perfons of the firft quality; and the general, for by this name we fhall henceforth call him, who was a noble Valentian, prefented his hand, and embracing Don Quixote, 'This day,' faid he, 'will I mark with a white ftone, as one of the happieft I fhall ever enjoy, on account of feeing the renowned Signior Don Quixote de La Mancha, in whom the whole worth of knight-errantry is cyphered and concentered.' No lefs courteous and polite was the reply of Don Quixote, who rejoiced above meafure at feeing himfelf treated with fuch refpect. The whole company having afcended the poop, which was very gaily ornamented, and feated themfelves upon benches, the boatfwain repaired to the gangway, and making a fignal with his whiftle for all the flaves to ftrip, was obeyed in an inftant, to the no fmall difcompofure of Sancho, who was terrified at the fight of fo many naked backs; nor did his apprehenfion abate, when he faw the awning ftretched with fuch incredible difpatch, that he thought all the devils in hell had affifted in the operation.

ration. Yet this was nothing but cakes and ginger-bread to what I am going to relate.

The ſquire ſat upon the ſtentril, cloſe by the after-moſt rower on the ſtarboard ſide; who, in conſequence of the previous inſtructions he had received, lifted up Sancho in his arms, and while the whole crew of ſlaves ſtood up, alert with the proſpect of the joke, toſſed him like a tennis-ball to his fellow, who in the ſame manner committed him to a third; and thus he was bandied forwards on the ſtarboard ſide, from ſlave to ſlave, and bench to bench, with ſuch expedition, that poor Panza loſt his eye-ſight intirely, and firmly believed himſelf in the poſſeſſion of the fiends: nor did they deſiſt from this exerciſe, until he was reconveyed by the larboard-ſide to the poop, where this miſerable object lay bruiſed, breathleſs, and covered with a cold ſweat, and in ſuch perturbation of ſpirits that he ſcarce knew what he had undergone.

Don Quixote ſeeing Sancho flying in that manner without wings, aſked the general, if it was a ceremony practiſed upon every perſon at his firſt going on board; for, in that caſe, as he himſelf did not intend to make profeſſion of a ſeafaring life, he had no ambition to perform ſuch an exerciſe; and he vowed to God, if any man ſhould attempt to ſeize him, as a fit ſubject for flying, he would ſpurn his ſoul out of his body; in confirmation of which reſolve, he ſtarted up, and laying his hand upon his ſword, put himſelf in a poſture of defence.

At that inſtant the awning was furled, and the main-yard lowered with ſuch a terrible noiſe, that Sancho imagined the heavens were tore from off their hinges, and tumbling down upon his head, which he forthwith ſhrunk between his legs in an agony of terror: nor was all ſerene in the breaſt of Don Quixote; who, while his legs trembled under him, ſhrugged up his ſhoulders, and changed colour. The crew having hoiſted the main-yard, with the ſame expedition and noiſe which were made in its deſcent; while they themſelves con-

tinued as silent as if they had been altogether without breath or utterance, the boatswain piped all hands to weigh anchor, and leaping into the middle of the gang-way, began to ply their shoulders with his supple-jack, or bull's-pizzle, and the galley by little and little stood out to sea.

Sancho beholding such a huge body moved by so many painted feet, for such he took the oars to be, said within himself, 'This, indeed, is really inchantment; but what my master takes for it is no such matter. What have these miserable wretches done to be scourged in this manner? and I wonder how the devil that single man, who skips up and down, piping and whistling, dares whip and flog so many people; now, on my conscience, I believe this is hell itself, or purgatory at least!'

Don Quixote perceiving with what attention the squire observed every circumstance, 'Friend Sancho,' said he, 'with what facility and dispatch might you now, if you please, strip yourself from the middle upwards, and taking your place among these gentlemen, finish at once the disenchantment of Dulcinea; for, amidst the distress of so much good company, you would hardly be sensible of bodily pain: and who knows but the sage Merlin would reckon each of these stripes, which are bestowed with good-will, equivalent to ten of those, which, at the long run, you must receive from your own hand?' The general had just opened his mouth to enquire about the nature of this flagellation, and Dulcinea's disenchantment, when a mariner came and told him, that the fort of Munjuy had made signal of a rowing bark upon the coast, to the westward. He no sooner received this intelligence, than advancing into a gang-way, 'Pull away, my lads!' cried he; 'let not this corsair brigantine escape; for certainly she must be a vessel belonging to Algiers which the castle has discovered.'

The other three gallies ranging along-side of the admiral to receive orders, the general directed that two of them should stand out to sea, and the other keep along shore,

ſhore, ſo that the Algerine ſhould not eſcape. The ſlaves immediately began to ply their oars, which impelled the gallies with ſuch velocity, that they ſeemed to fly; while the two that put to ſea, at the diſtance of two miles, diſcovered a bark, which, from the view, they judged to have fourteen or fifteen banks, and their conjecture was right. This veſſel no ſooner deſcried the gallies, than ſhe made the beſt of her way, in hope of being able to eſcape by her nimbleneſs; but ſhe was baffled in this expectation; for the admiral being one of the ſwifteſt gallies that ever ſailed, came up with her apace; and the captain of the brigantine perceiving plainly that he could not eſcape, deſired the rowers to quit their oars and ſtrike, that he might not by his obſtinacy incenſe the officer who commanded the gallies: but fate, which conducted their affairs in another manner, ordained, that, even after the admiral was within hearing, and ordered them to ſtrike, two Toraquis, that is, a couple of drunken Turks, belonging to the brigantine, diſcharged two firelocks, which killed as many ſoldiers who chanced to be in the head of the galley; an incident which was no ſooner perceived by the general, than he ſwore he would not leave one perſon alive in the brigantine, which he ordered his people to board with all expedition; nevertheleſs, ſhe, for the preſent, eſcaped under the oars, and the galley had ſuch way, that ſhe ſhot a-head to a good diſtance, ſo that the people on board the chace, ſeeing themſelves in danger of being deſtroyed, hoiſted their ſails and put before the wind, while the galley tacked and purſued with all her force of canvas and of oars. The diligence and dexterity of the Algerines did not turn out ſo much to their advantage, as their preſumption conduced to their prejudice; for, the admiral running along-ſide, grappled with the brigantine, and took the whole crew priſoners. The other two gallies came up, and all returned with the prize to the road, while a great concourſe of people ſtood on the beach, to ſee the contents of the ſhip they had taken. The general an-

chored close by the shore, and understanding the viceroy of the city was among the spectators, he ordered the barge to be hoisted out to fetch him on board, and commanded the yard to be lowered for the convenience of hanging the master of the brigantine, and the other Turks he had taken, to the number of thirty-six, all stout young fellows, and mostly Turkish musqueteers. When he asked who commanded the brigantine, one of the prisoners, who was afterwards known to be a Spanish renegado, answered in Castilian, 'That there young man is our master;' pointing to one of the most beautiful and genteel youths that human imagination can conceive, whose age to all appearance was under twenty. 'Ill-advised dog,' said the general, 'what induced thee to kill my soldiers, when thou sawest it was impossible to escape? Is that the respect which is due to admiral gallies? Dost thou not know, that rashness is not valour, and that doubtful hopes ought to make men resolute, but not desperate?'

The Moor was about to reply, but the general could not at that time hear his answer, because he was obliged to go and receive the viceroy, who had just entered the galley, with some of his own servants, and a few other persons. 'General,' said this nobleman, 'you have had a fine chace.' 'Aye, so fine,' replied the other, 'that your excellency shall see it presently hoisted up at the yard-arm.' 'For what reason?' said the viceroy. 'I mean, the master of the brigantine and his crew,' answered the commodore, 'who have, against all law, reason, and custom of war, killed two of the best soldiers that ever served on board; so that I have sworn to hang all the prisoners, especially this youth, who was their captain,' pointing to the handsome Moor; who, by this time, waited for execution, with his hands tied, and a rope about his neck.

The viceroy, surveying this unhappy prisoner, (whose beauty, genteel mien, and humility, served him instead of a recommendation,) was seized with the desire of saving his life, and approaching him, 'Tell me, corsair,'

fair,' ſaid he, ' art thou a Turk, Moor, or Renegado?' To this queſtion the youth anſwered, in the Caſtilian tongue, ' I am neither Turk, Moor, or Renegado.' ' Then, what art thou?' reſumed the viceroy. ' A Chriſtian woman,' cried the captive. ' A Chriſtian woman,' cried the viceroy, ' in ſuch dreſs and ſituation! this is a circumſtance more worthy of admiration than of credit.' ' Gentlemen,' ſaid the youth, ' be ſo good as to ſupend my execution until I ſhall have recounted the particulars of my ſtory; and that ſmall delay will not much retard the accompliſhment of your revenge.' What heart could be ſo obdurate as not to relent at this addreſs; ſo far, at leaſt, as to hear the ſtory of the afflicted youth? The general, accordingly, told him he might proceed with his relation, but by no means expect pardon for the crime of which he was convicted. With this permiſſion he began in theſe terms.

' I was born of that nation, more unfortunate than wiſe, which hath been lately overwhelmed by a ſea of trouble: in other words, my parents were Moors; and, in the torrent of their misfortune, I was carried by two uncles into Barbary, notwithſtanding my profeſſing myſelf a Chriſtian; not one of thoſe impoſtors, who are ſo only in appearance, but a true and faithful Roman catholic. This declaration did not avail me with thoſe who had the charge of our miſerable expulſion; nor was it believed by my uncles, who, on the contrary, ſuppoſing it no more than a lye, and an expedient, by which I thought to obtain permiſſion to remain in my native country, hurried me along with them in a forcible manner. My mother was a Chriſtian, and my father a prudent man of the ſame religion: I ſucked in the catholic faith when an infant at the breaſt, and was trained up in the ways of virtue; nor do I think I have ever given the leaſt marks of Mahometaniſm, either in word or deed. In equal pace with my virtue (for I really think my life was virtuous) my beauty, ſuch as it is, hath ever walked; and notwithſtanding the extraordinary reſerve in which I lived, concealed from

 public

public view, it was my fate to be ſeen by a young cavalier, called Don Gregorio, eldeſt ſon of a gentleman who had an eſtate in our neigbourhood. How he became deſperately enamoured of me, and how I grew fond of him to diſtraction, it would be tedious to relate, conſidering my preſent ſituation, ſtanding as I am, with the fatal cord between my tongue and throat: I ſhall therefore only obſerve, that Don Gregorio reſolved to accompany me in my exile, and actually mingled with thoſe Moors who joined us in different places, without being diſcovered; for he ſpoke the language perfectly well. Nay, in the courſe of our voyage, he inſinuated himſelf into the friendſhip of my two uncles, with whom I travelled; for my father, who was a man of prudence and foreſight, no ſooner heard the firſt mandate for our expulſion, than he went abroad to foreign kingdoms in queſt of an aſylum for his family, leaving a large quantity of pearls, valuable jewels, with ſome money, in cruſadoes and doubloons of gold, concealed and interred in a certain place, to which I alone was privy; and laying ſtrong injunctions upon me to avoid touching this treaſure, in caſe we ſhould be exiled before his return. I obeyed his commands in this particular, and, as I have already obſerved, ſet ſail with my uncles, relations, and friends, for Barbary; and the place in which we ſettled was Algiers, whereas we might as well have taken up our habitation in hell itſelf. The king hearing of my beauty, and the report of my wealth, which was partly fortunate for my deſigns, ordered me to be brought before him, and aſked from what part of Spain I had come, and what money and jewels I had brought to Barbary. I told him the place of my nativity, and gave him to underſtand that the money and jewels were buried under-ground: but that I ſhould eaſily recover the whole hoard, provided I could return alone for that purpoſe. This information I gave, that he might be more blinded by his own avarice than by my beauty: but, during the converſation, a perſon told him that I was accompanied in my

my voyage by one of the most beautiful and genteel youths that ever was seen. I immediately understood that this was no other than Don Gasper Gregorio, whose beauty far exceeds the fairest that ever was extolled; and was exceedingly afflicted at the prospect of danger to which the dear youth might be exposed; for, among those barbarous Turks, a boy or handsome youth is more prized and esteemed than any woman, let her be never so beautiful.

'The king forthwith ordered his people to bring Don Gregorio into his presence, and in the mean time asked me if his person actually corresponded with this report. Then I, as if inspired by Heaven, answered in the affirmative; though at the same time I assured him, it was no youth, but a woman like myself; and begged leave to go and dress her in her natural attire, which would shew her beauty to the best advantage, and enable her to appear in his presence with less confusion. He said I might go, in good time, and that some other day he would concert measures for my return into Spain, to bring off the hidden treasure. Thus dismissed, I went and explained to Don Gasper the risk he would run in appearing as a man, and dressing him in the habit of a Moorish woman, accompanied him that same evening to the presence of the king, who was seized with admiration at sight of her beauty, and resolved to keep her for a present to the Grand Signior. In order to avoid the danger to which this young creature might be exposed in his seraglio, from his own inordinate desires, he ordered her to be lodged, quartered, and attended, in the house of some Moorish ladies, whither she was immediately conveyed; and what we both felt at parting, for I cannot deny that I love him tenderly, I leave to the consideration of lovers who have experienced such a cruel separation.

'The king afterwards contrived a scheme for my returning to Spain in this brigantine, accompanied by two native Turks, the very persons who killed your soldiers, and that Spanish renegado,' (pointing to him who

who ſpoke firſt,) 'who I know is a Chriſtian in his heart, and is much more deſirous of remaining in Spain than of returning to Barbary: the reſt of the crew are Moors and Turks, whom we engaged as rowers. The two inſolent and rapacious Turks, without minding the order they received to land the renegado and me in the habit of Chriſtians, with which we were provided, on the firſt part of Spain they could make, reſolved previouſly to ſcour the coaſt, with a view to take prizes, fearing that ſhould they ſet us on ſhore before-hand, we might meet with ſome accident which would oblige us to diſcover that there was a corſair on the coaſt, and they of conſequence run the riſk of being taken by the gallies. At night we deſcried this road, though we did not perceive the four gallies, and being diſcovered, were taken as you ſee. In a word, Don Gregorio remains in the habit of a woman among the Mooriſh ladies at the imminent hazard of his life, and here I ſtand fettered and manacled, in expectation, or rather in fear, of loſing that exiſtence of which I am already tired. This, Signior, is the end of my lamentable ſtory, which is equally true and unfortunate; and all I beg of you is, that I may die like a Chriſtian, ſeeing, as I have already obſerved, I have in no ſhape been guilty of the fault which hath been charged upon our unhappy nation!'

So ſaying, ſhe ſtood ſilent, her lovely eyes impregnated with tears, which few of the ſpectators could behold unmoved; and the viceroy, whoſe diſpoſition was humane and compaſſionate, unable to ſpeak, advanced to the place, and with his own hands releaſed thoſe of the beautiful Moor.

While this Chriſtian Moor related her peregrinations, an ancient pilgrim, who had followed the viceroy into the galley, kept his eyes cloſe fixed upon her countenance, and her ſtory was no ſooner finiſhed than he threw himſelf at her feet, which he bathed with his tears, while, in accents interrupted with a thouſand ſighs and groans, he exclaimed, 'O, Anna Felix! my unhappy daughter;

daughter; I am thy father Ricote, who have returned in search of thee to Spain, because I could not live without thee, who art dear to my affection even as my own soul!'

At these words, Sancho opened his eyes, and raised his head, which he had hitherto hung in manifest despondence, reflecting upon the disgrace of his flying adventure; and looking at the pilgrim, recognized that same Ricote whom he had encountered the very day on which he quitted his government! he likewise recollected the features of his daughter, who being by this time unbound, mingled her tears with those of her father, whom she tenderly embraced; and then the old man, addressing himself to the viceroy and general, 'My lords,' said he, 'this is my daughter; not so happy in the incidents of her life, as in her name, which is Anna Felix, with the addition of Ricote, as famous for her beauty as for her father's wealth. I left my country in quest of a place where we should be received and hospitably entertained; and having found such an asylum in Germany, I returned as a pilgrim in the company of some people of that nation, hoping to find my daughter, and fetch away the wealth which I had buried in the earth; my daughter was gone, but I recovered my hoard, which is in my possession; and now, by this strange vicissitude which you have seen, I have retrieved that treasure which is the chief object of my affection, I mean my beloved daughter. If our innocence and mutual tears can have influence enough upon your integrity and justice, to open the gates of mercy, O let it prevail in favour of us, who never offended you even in thought, nor in any shape corresponded with the designs of our people, who have been justly expelled.' Here Sancho interposing, 'I am very well acquainted with Ricote,' said he, 'and know all he has said about his daughter Anna Felix to be true; but with respect to that other trash, of his comings and goings, and his good or evil designs, I neither meddle nor make.' Every person present expressed admiration at this strange incident; and the general turning to the

daughter,

daughter, 'Every tear you let fall,' ſaid he, 'conſpires in preventing the performance of my oath. Live, beauteous Anna Felix, the term of your life preſcribed by Heaven; and let thoſe inſolent and preſumptuous wretches ſuffer puniſhment for the crimes they have committed.'

So ſaying, he ordered the two Turks, who had killed his ſoldiers, to be hanged at the yard's-arm; but the viceroy earneſtly entreated him to ſpare their lives, as their crime was rather the effect of madneſs than of preconceived deſign. The general granted his requeſt, eſpecially as he did not think it commendable to execute revenge in cold blood.

Then they began to contrive ſome method for extricating Don Gaſpar Gregorio from the danger in which he was involved; and Ricote offered to the value of above two thouſand ducats, which he had about him in pearls and jewels, to any perſon who could effect his deliverance. Many ſchemes were projected; but none of them ſeemed ſo ſenſible as that which was preſented by the fore-mentioned Spaniſh renegado, who offered to return to Algiers in ſome ſmall bark of about ſix banks, manned with Chriſtians, as he knew where, how, and when he might land with ſafety, and was well acquainted with the houſe in which Don Gaſpar remained. The general and the viceroy were dubious of the renegado, and ſcrupled to truſt him with the command of Chriſtian rowers; but Anna Felix was ſatisfied of his integrity; and her father ſaid he would engage to ranſom them, ſhould they chance to be taken and enſlaved.

Matters being ſettled on this footing, the viceroy went aſhore, after having laid ſtrong injunctions on Don Antonio Moreno, who had invited the Mooriſh beauty and her father to his houſe, to make much of his gueſts, and command whatever his own palace could afford for their entertainment. Such was the charity and benevolence which Anna's beauty had infuſed into his heart!

CHAP.

CHAP. XII.

Giving the Detail of an Adventure which gave Don Quixote more Mortification than he had received from all the Misfortunes which had hitherto befallen him.

DON Antonio's lady, as the hiſtory relates, was extremely pleaſed at the ſight of Anna Felix, whom ſhe received with great cordiality, equally enamoured of her beauty and diſcretion; for, indeed, the Moor excelled in both; and here ſhe was viſited by all the people of faſhion in town, as if by toll of a bell. As for Don Quixote, he gave Antonio to underſtand, that, in his opinion, the plan they had formed for the deliverance of Don Gregorio was more dangerous than expedient; and that it would be much more effectual to ſet him on ſhore in Barbary, with his arms and horſe; in which caſe he would bring home the young gentleman in deſpight of the whole Mooriſh race, as heretofore Don Gayferos had delivered his wife, Meliſandra. Sancho, hearing this propoſal, 'Conſider,' ſaid he, 'that Signior Don Gayferos delivered his wife from captivity on the main land, and carried her off to France through the high road; but, in this caſe, even granting we ſhould have the good luck to releaſe Don Gregorio from his confinement, we ſhall not be able to convey him thither to Spain, becauſe the ſea is between us and Barbary.' 'There's a remedy for all things but death,' replied the knight: 'for, if there is a bark by the ſhore, we can go aboard, in oppoſition to the whole univerſe.' Your worſhip deſcribes it a very eaſy matter,' ſaid the ſquire: 'but, between Said and Done, a long race may be run; and, for my part, I would ſtick to the offer of the renegado, who ſeems to be a very honeſt perſon, and a man of compaſſionate bowels.' Don Antonio ſaid, that if the renegado ſhould fail in his undertaking, they would certainly find ſome means for tranſporting the great Don Quixote to Barbary; and in two days the renegado departed

departed in a light bark with ſix oars on a ſide, manned with a crew of approved valour. In two days after her departure the gallies likewiſe ſet ſail for the Levant, after the general had begged and obtained the viceroy's promiſe to let him know the ſucceſs of the ſcheme they had contrived for the deliverance of Don Gregorio, together with the fate of the lovely Anna Felix.

One morning, Don Quixote rode forth upon the ſtrand, completely armed; for he often obſerved, arms were his ornaments, and fighting his diverſion, and he never cared to appear in any other dreſs; and as he pranced along, he ſaw coming towards him a knight, likewiſe armed cap-a-pee, having a full moon painted on his ſhield. This apparition was no ſooner within hearing, than he addreſſed his diſcourſe to Don Quixote, pronouncing aloud, 'Renowned cavalier, never enough applauded Don Quixote de La Mancha, I, the Knight of the White Moon, whoſe unheard-of exploits may, peradventure, recal him to your remembrance, am come with hoſtile intent to prove the force of thine arm; to convince and compel thee to own that my miſtreſs, whoſoever ſhe is, exceeds in beauty thy Dulcinea del Toboſo, beyond all compariſon; which truth, if thou wilt fairly and fully confeſs, thou wilt avoid thy own death, and ſpare me the trouble of being thy executioner; but ſhouldſt thou preſume to engage with me in ſingle combat, and be overcome, all the ſatisfaction I demand is, that thou wilt lay aſide thine arms, deſiſt from travelling in queſt of adventures, and quitting the field, retire to thine own habitation, where thou ſhalt continue a whole year, without drawing a ſword, in comfortable peace and profitable tranquillity, which may tend to the augmentation of thy fortune, and the ſalvation of thy precious ſoul. On the other hand, if it be my fate to be vanquiſhed, my life ſhall exiſt at thy diſcretion; thine ſhall be the ſpoils of all my arms and horſe, and to thee ſhall be transferred all the fame of my atchitevements: conſider which of theſe alternatives thou wilt chuſe, and anſwer me on the ſpot; for on this very day the affair muſt be diſpatched and determined.'

Don Quixote was astonished and confounded, as well at the arrogance of the Knight of the White Moon, as at the cause of his defiance; and, after a short pause of recollection, replied, with a solemn tone, and countenance severe, 'Sir Knight of the White Moon, whose exploits have not as yet reached mine ear, I dare say you have never seen the illustrious Dulcinea; for, had you enjoyed that happiness, I know you would not have dreamed of making such a rash demand; one glimpse of her would have undeceived you perfectly, and plainly demonstrated, that there never was, or will be, beauty comparable to that which she possesses. I, therefore, without giving you the lye, but only affirming that you are egregiously mistaken, accept of your defiance on the conditions you have proposed, and will fight you forthwith, before the day you have pitched upon shall be elapsed; with this exception, however, that I will by no means adopt the fame of your exploits; because I know not how, where, or wherefore, they were atchieved, and am content with my own, such as they are: chuse your ground therefore, and I will take my share of the field; and let St. Peter bless what God shall bestow.'

The Knight of the White Moon being discovered from the city, and seen talking with Don Quixote, notice was given to the viceroy; who, supposing it was some new adventure contrived by Don Antonio Moreno, or some other gentleman of the town, went down to the strand, accompanied by the said Don Antonio, and a number of other cavaliers, and reached the spot just as Don Quixote wheeled about on Rozinante to measure his distance. Seeing both parties ready for returning to the encounter, he placed himself in the middle between them, and demanded the cause that induced them so suddenly to engage in single combat. The Knight of the White Moon answered, that it was the precedency of beauty; and briefly repeated his proposal to Don Quixote, with the mutual acceptation of the conditions proposed. Then the viceroy taking Don Antonio aside, asked

if he knew this Knight of the White Moon; and if this was a joke which he intended to perpetrate upon Don Quixote. Don Antonio assured him that he knew not the stranger, nor could guess whether the challenge was given in jest or earnest. He was a little perplexed, and dubious whether or not he should allow the battle to be fought; but, as he could not conceive it to be any thing else than a preconcerted joke, he retired, saying, 'Valiant knights, seeing there is no other remedy, but you must confess or die; and Signior Don Quixote persists in denying what you, of the White Moon, presume to affirm; I leave you to your fate, and stand by the righteous.'

The stranger, in very polite terms, and well-selected phrase, thanked the viceroy for the permission he had granted; and his example was, in this particular, followed by Don Quixote, who, having recommended himself heartily to Heaven and his Dulcinea, according to his usual practice when he engaged in any combat, turned about to take a little more ground, in imitation of his antagonist; then, without receiving a signal for engaging, either by sound of trumpet, or any other instrument, both parties wheeled about at the same instant. The Knight of the White Moon having the fleeter horse, coming up with his adversary, before this last had run one-third of his career, lifted up his lance purposely that he might not wound Don Quixote, whom, however, he encountered with such an irresistible shock, that both he and Rozinante came to the ground with a very dangerous fall: the victor instantly sprung upon him, and clapping his lance to his vizor, 'Knight,' said he, 'you are vanquished, and a dead man, unless you acknowledge the terms of the defiance.' To this address the battered and astonished Don Quixote, without lifting up his beaver, replied, in a languid tone and feeble voice, that seemed to issue from a tomb, 'Dulcinea del Toboso is the most beautiful woman in the world, and I the most unfortunate knight on earth; and, as it is not reasonable that my weakness should discredit

this

this truth, make uſe of your weapon, knight, and inſtantly deprive me of life, as you have already diveſted me of honour.' 'By no means,' ſaid he, of the White Moon; 'let the fame of my Lady Dulcinea's beauty flouriſh in full perfection; all the ſatisfaction I aſk is, that the great Don Quixote ſhall retire to his own houſe, and there abide for the ſpace of one year, or during the term which I ſhall preſcribe, according to the articles agreed upon before we engaged.' This whole dialogue was overheard by the viceroy, Don Antonio, and a number of other people who were preſent, and they were alſo ear-witneſſes of the anſwer made by Don Quixote, who ſaid, that as the victor had demanded nothing to the prejudice of Dulcinea, he would comply with his propoſal like a true and punctual knight.

He of the White Moon hearing his declaration, turning his horſe, and, bowing courteouſly to the viceroy, entered the city at an half gallop, whither he was followed by Don Antonio, at the deſire of the viceroy, who entreated him to make enquiry, and obtain ſatisfactory information, concerning this romantic ſtranger. In the mean time, they raiſed up Don Quixote; and uncovering his face, found him pale as death, and his forehead bedewed with a cold ſweat, while Rozinante lay motionleſs, from the rough treatment he had received. As for Sancho, he was ſo overwhelmed with ſorrow and vexation, that he knew not what to ſay or do: this unlucky incident ſeemed to be a dream, and he looked upon the whole ſcene as a matter of inchantment. Seeing his lord and maſter overcome, and obliged to lay aſide his arms for the ſpace of a whole year, he imagined the ſplendour of his exploits was eclipſed, and all thoſe fair hopes, produced from his late promiſe, diſperſed in the air, as ſmoak is diſſipated by the wind: in a word, he was afraid that Rozinante was maimed for ever, and his maſter's bones diſlocated; and even thought it would be a great mercy if he was not in a worſe condition.

Finally, the viceroy ordered his people to bring a ſedan, in which the knight was carried to the city, accompanied

companied by that nobleman, who longed very much to know who the Knight of the White Moon was, by whom Don Quixote had been left in ſuch a cruel dilemma.

CHAP. XIII.

Which diſcovers who the Knight of the White Moon was, and gives an Account of the Deliverance of Don Gregorio; with other Incidents.

DON Antonio Moreno followed the Knight of the White Moon, who was alſo accompanied, and even perſecuted, by a number of boys, until they had houſed him in one of the city inns, which was at the ſame time entered by Don Antonio, who burned with impatience to know what he was; and, without ceremony, intruded himſelf into the apartment to which the ſtranger retired, with his ſquire, to be unarmed. He of the White Moon, perceiving how much the gentleman's curioſity was inflamed, and that he was reſolved to ſtick cloſe by him until it ſhould be ſatisfied, 'Signior,' ſaid he, 'I am not ignorant that you are come hither on purpoſe to know who I am; and as there is no reaſon why I ſhould refuſe you that ſatisfaction, I will, while my ſervant is employed in taking off my armour, explain the whole myſtery, without the leaſt reſerve: you muſt know, then, Signior, that I am called the Batchelor Sampſon Carraſco, a townſman of Don Quixote de La Mancha, whoſe madneſs and extravagance has given great concern to all his acquaintance, and to me in particular. Believing that his recovery would depend upon his living quietly at his own habitation, I projected a ſcheme for compelling him to ſtay at home; and, about three months ago, ſallied forth upon the highway, as a knight-errant, aſſuming the appellation of the Knight of the Mirrours, fully reſolved to engage and vanquiſh Don Quixote, without hurting him dangerouſly, after I ſhould have eſtabliſhed, as the condition of our combat, that the vanquiſhed ſhould be at the diſcretion of the victor: and, as I deemed him already conquered, my intention

intention was to demand that he ſhould return to his own houſe, from which he ſhould not ſtir for the ſpace of one year, in which time I hoped his cure might be effected. But fate ordained things in another manner; I was conquered and overthrown, and my deſign entirely fruſtrated: he proceeded in queſt of new adventures, and I returned vanquiſhed, aſhamed, and ſorely bruiſed by the dangerous fall I had ſuſtained in battle: nevertheleſs, I did not lay aſide the deſign of returning in queſt of him to overthrow him in my turn, and you have this day ſeen my intention ſucceed; for he is ſo punctual in obſerving the ordinances of chivalry, that he will, doubtleſs, perform his promiſe in complying with my demand. This, Signior, is an account of the whole affair: nor have I omitted one circumſtance; and I beg you will not diſcover and diſcloſe to Don Quixote who I am, that my Chriſtian intention may take effect, and the poor gentleman retrieve his judgment, which would be altogether excellent, were he once abandoned by thoſe mad notions of chivalry.'

'God forgive you, Signior,' cried Don Antonio, 'for the injury you have done the world, in ſeeking to reſtore to his ſenſes the moſt agreeable madman that ever lived! Do not you perceive, Signior, that the benefit reſulting from the cure of Don Quixote will never counterbalance the pleaſure produced by his extravagances? But, I imagine, all the care and induſtry of Signior Batchelor will hardly be ſufficient to effect the recovery of a man who is ſo thoroughly mad; and, if it was no breach of charity, I would ſay, May Don Quixote never be cured; for, in his recovery, we not only loſe his own diverting flights, but alſo thoſe of his ſquire Sancho Panza; and any of theſe conceits are ſuch as might convert Melancholy herſelf into merriment and laughter: nevertheleſs, I ſhall put a ſeal upon my lips, and ſay nothing, that I may ſee whether or not I ſhall judge aright, in ſuppoſing that the diligence of Signior Carraſco will not anſwer his expectation.' The batchelor anſwered, that, all things conſidered,

ſidered, the buſineſs was already in a fair way; and, he did not doubt, would be bleſſed with a proſperous iſſue. Don Antonio having made a tender of his ſervices, and taken his leave, Sampſon ordered his arms to be faſtened upon a mule; then mounting the horſe on which he engaged Don Quixote, he quitted the city the ſame day, on his return to his own country, in which he arrived without having met with any incident worthy of being recorded in this authentic hiſtory. Don Antonio made the viceroy acquainted with all the particulars he had learned from Carraſco, which afforded no great pleaſure to that nobleman, as the retirement of Don Quixote would deſtroy all that entertainment enjoyed by thoſe who had the opportunity of obſerving his madneſs.

Six whole days did Don Quixote lie a-bed, penſive, melancholy, mauled, and meagre, revolving in his imagination, and meditating inceſſantly on the unfortunate incident of his overthrow; notwithſtanding the conſolations of Sancho, who, among other arguments of comfort, exhorted his worſhip to hold up his head, and diſpel his ſorrow, if poſſible. 'Your worſhip,' ſaid he, 'has reaſon to thank God, that, though you are overthrown, your ribs are ſtill whole: you know that, in thoſe matters, we muſt take as well as give; and where there are hooks we do not always find bacon—A fig for the phyſician, ſeeing we do not want his help in the cure of this diſtemper: let us return to our habitation, and leave off travelling about in queſt of adventures, through lands and countries unknown; nay, if we rightly conſider the caſe, I am the greateſt loſer, though your worſhip is the moſt roughly handled; for though, when I quitted the government, I likewiſe quitted all thought of governing, I did not give up the deſire of being a count, which will never be fulfilled if your worſhip ſhould renounce your deſign of being a king, and quit the exerciſe of chivalry; in that caſe all my hopes muſt vaniſh into ſmoke.' 'Peace, Sancho,' ſaid the diſconſolate knight; 'the term of my penance and retirement will not exceed a year, at the end of which I will re-

turn

turn to the honourable duties of my profeſſion, and then we ſhall find kingdoms to conquer and countſhips to beſtow.' 'The Lord give ear, and my ſin never hear!' cried Sancho: 'and I have always heard it ſaid, that righteous hope is better than unjuſt poſſeſſion.'

Their converſation was interrupted by Don Antonio; who, entering the apartment with marks of infinite ſatiſfaction, exclaimed—'Money for my good news, Signior Don Quixote: Don Gregorio, and the renegado who undertook his deliverance, are now in the road—In the road! they are, by this time, in the viceroy's palace, and will be here in an inſtant.' The knight was a little revived by theſe tidings, and replied—'In truth, I was going to ſay, I ſhould have been glad to hear that the ſcheme had not ſucceeded, ſo that I ſhould have been obliged to croſs over into Barbary, where I would, by the ſtrength of my arm, have given liberty not only to Don Gregorio, but alſo to all the Chriſtian captives in Algiers—but what am I ſaying, miſerable caitiff? am not I vanquiſhed? am not I overthrown? am not I excluded from the exerciſe of arms for the ſpace of a whole year? wherefore, then, promiſe what I cannot perform? wherefore praiſe my own valour, when I am fitter for handling a diſtaff than for wielding a ſword?' 'No more of that, good Signior,' replied the ſquire; 'Let the hen live though ſhe has the pip: To-day for thee, and to-morrow for me: as to thoſe matters of encounters and dry baſtings, they are not to be minded; for he that falls to day may riſe to-morrow, if he does not chuſe to lie a-bed; I mean, if he does not chuſe to deſpair, without endeavouring to recover freſh ſpirits for freſh adventures. Get up, therefore, I beſeech your worſhip, and receive Don Gregorio; for the people are in ſuch an uproar, that by this time he muſt be in the houſe.'

This was really the caſe: Don Gregorio and the renegado having given the viceroy an account of the voyage and ſucceſs of the undertaking, the young gentleman, impatient to ſee his dear Anna Felix, was come

with his deliverer to the houſe of Don Antonio; and although Don Gregorio was in woman's apparel when they delivered him from Algiers, he had exchanged it in the veſſel with another captive by whom he was accompanied; but, in any dreſs whatſoever, his appearance was ſuch as commanded friendſhip, ſervice, and eſteem; for he was exceedingly beautiful, and ſeemingly not above ſeventeen or eighteen years of age. Ricote and his daughter went forth to receive him; the father with tears of joy, and Anna with the moſt modeſt deportment: nor did this fair couple embrace one another; for, where genuine love prevails, ſuch freedom of behaviour is ſeldom indulged. The beauty of Don Gregorio and his miſtreſs excited the admiration of all the ſpectators; while ſilence ſpoke for the lovers themſelves; and their eyes performing the office of the tongue, diſcloſed the joy of their virtuous thoughts. The renegado recounted the ſtratagem and means he had uſed for the deliverance of the youth; who likewiſe entertained the company with a detail of the dangers and diſtreſſes to which he was expoſed among the women with whom he had been left; and this taſk he performed not with diffuſed prolixity, but in elegant and conciſe terms, which plainly proved that his diſcretion far exceeded his years. Finally, Ricote liberally rewarded the rowers and the renegado, who re-united and re-incorporated himſelf with the church, and, from a rotten member, became fair and ſound, by dint of mortification and ſincere repentance.

Two days after the arrival of Don Gregorio, the viceroy conſulted with Don Antonio about the means of obtaining permiſſion for Anna Felix and her father to reſide in Spain, as they were perſuaded that no inconvenience could ariſe from ſuch indulgence to a daughter who was ſo perfectly a Chriſtian, and a father ſo righteouſly diſpoſed. Don Antonio offered to negociate this affair at court, whither he was preſſingly called by his own occaſions; obſerving, that by dint of intereſt and preſents many difficulties are removed.

Ricote,

Ricote, who was present at this conversation, said, 'There is nothing to be hoped from favour or presents; neither tears, entreaties, promises, nor presents, will avail with the great Don Bernandino de Velasco, Count de Selazá, to whom his majesty has entrusted the charge of our expulsion; for, although he really tempers justice with mercy, as he perceives the whole body of our nation contaminated and gangrened, he applies the actual cautery instead of the mollifying ointment; so that, by his diligence, prudence, sagacity, and terrifying threats, he has sustained upon his able shoulders the weight of that vast project which he has successfully put in execution, without suffering his Argus eyes, which are always alert, to be blinded by all our industry, stratagem, fraud, and solicitation. He is resolved that none of our people shall remain concealed; lest, like an hidden root, they may hereafter bud and bring forth fruit which may be poisonous to Spain, already cleansed and delivered from those fears that arose from the prodigious number of Moors: an heroic resolution of the great Philip III. who has, at the same time, displayed the most consummate wisdom, in committing the execution of the scheme to the courage and ability of Don Bernandino de Velasco.'—'Nevertheless,' said Don Antonio, 'I will, while at court, use all possible means in your behalf, and leave the determination to Heaven. Don Gregorio shall go along with me, and console his parents for the grief they have suffered from his absence; Anna Felix shall stay with my wife, or be boarded in a monastery; and, I know, my lord viceroy will be pleased to lodge honest Ricote until we shall see the issue of my negociation.' The viceroy agreed to every circumstance of the proposal; but Don Gregorio, being informed of the scheme, declared he neither could nor would leave his charming Anna Felix. At length, however, he assented to the proposal, resolving to go and visit his parents, with whom he would concert measures for returning to fetch away his mistress; so that Anna Felix remained with Don Antonio's lady, and Ricote staid in the viceroy's palace.

The

The hour of Antonio's departure arrived; and, in two days, was followed by that of Don Quixote, whose fall would not permit him to travel before that time. The parting of the lovers was attended with weeping, sighing, sobbing, and swooning; and Ricote offered to accommodate Don Gregorio with a thousand crowns; but the young gentleman would take but five, which he borrowed of Don Antonio, promising to repay them at court. Thus they set out together for Madrid; and soon after, as we have already observed, Don Quixote and Sancho departed from Barcelona; the knight unarmed, in a travelling dress, and the squire trudging a-foot, because Dapple carried the armour of his master.

CHAP. XIV.

Treating of that which will be seen by him who reads, and known by him who hears it read.

DON Quixote, in leaving Barcelona, turned about to survey the fatal spot in which he had fallen, and thus exclaimed: 'Here Troy once stood! here, by misfortune, not by cowardice, was I despoiled of all the glory I had acquired! Here did I feel the vicissitudes of fortune! here all my atchievements were eclipsed! and, finally, here fell my fortune, never more to rise!' Sancho hearing this effusion, 'Signior,' said he, 'it is the part of a valiant man to bear with patience his sufferings and adversity, as well as to enjoy his prosperity with good humour. I judge from my own feeling; for, if I was merry when a governor, I am not melancholy now that I am a poor squire travelling a-foot; and I have often heard, that she we call Fortune is a drunken fickle female, and so blind withal, that she sees not what she does, and knows not whom she is abusing, or whom exalting.'—'Sancho,' answered the knight, 'thou art very philosophical, and hast spoke with great discretion, which I know not where thou hast learned; I can tell thee, however, there is no such thing as fortune in the whole world; nor do those things which happen,

happen, whether good or evil, proceed from chance, but solely from the particular providence of Heaven; and hence comes the usual saying, That every man is the maker of his own fortune. I at least have been the maker of mine, though not with sufficient prudence, and therefore my presumptuous hopes miscarried. I ought to have considered that Rozinante's weakness could not resist the weight and magnitude of my adversary's horse; in a word, I tried my fortune, did what I could, found myself vanquished and overthrown, and though I lost mine honour, I neither did nor can forfeit my integrity, and the merit of fulfilling my promise: while I was a knight-errant, valiant and intrepid, my hand and my performance gave credit to my exploits; and now that I am no more than a pedestrian squire, my word shall be confirmed by the accomplishment of my promise. Make haste, then, friend Sancho, let us return to our own country, and pass the year of our probation, and during that term of confinement acquire fresh vigour and virtue, to resume the never by me forgotten exercise of arms.'—'Signior,' answered the squire, 'the pastime of trudging a-foot is not quite so pleasant as to move and instigate me to travel a great pace: let us leave these arms of yours, hanging like a malefactor on some tree; and then I, occupying the back of Dapple, with my feet no longer in the mire, we may travel just as your worship shall desire or demand; but, to think that I can make long marches a-foot, is a vain supposition.'—'Thou art in the right, Sancho,' replied Don Quixote; 'let my arms be suspended in form of a trophy; and beneath, or around them, we will engrave upon the tree, an inscription like that which appeared under the armour of Orlando—

"Let him alone these arms displace,
"Who dares Orlando's fury face."

'A most excellent device!' cried the squire; 'and if it were not that we should feel the want of him

in

in our journey, it would not be amiſs to hang up Rozinante at the ſame time.'—Nevertheleſs,' replied Don Quixote, 'neither Rozinante nor my arms will I ſuffer to be hung up; for it ſhall never be ſaid of me, that a good ſervice met with a bad remuneration.'—'Your worſhip talks very much to the purpoſe,' ſaid Sancho; 'for, according to the opinion of wiſe men, The pannel ought not to ſuffer for the fault of the aſs; and ſince your worſhip alone was to blame for the bad ſucceſs of the laſt adventure, you ought to puniſh yourſelf only, and not vent your indignation upon your bloody and already ruſted arms, or upon the meekneſs of Rozinante; or, laſtly, upon the tenderneſs of my feet, in deſiring them to walk at a pace which they cannot maintain.'

In this converſation, and other ſuch diſcourſe, they paſſed that whole day and the next four, without meeting with any incident that could interrupt their journey; on the fifth, which was a holiday, they entered a village, where they ſaw a number of people making merry at the gate of an inn; and when Don Quixote approached, a countryman exclaimed, 'One of theſe gentlemen travellers, who are unacquainted with the parties, ſhall decide our wager.' The knight aſſuring them he would give his opinion freely and honeſtly, as ſoon as he ſhould be informed of the matter, the peaſant replied, 'Worthy Signior, this here is the caſe: One of our townſmen, who is ſo fat and bulky that he weighs little leſs than three hundred weight, has challenged one of his neighbours, a thin creature, not half ſo heavy, to run with him one hundred yards with equal weight. The match was accordingly made; but when the challenger was aſked how the weight of both ſhould be made equal, he inſiſted on the other's carrying the difference in bars of iron, by which means, Limberham would be upon a footing with Loggerhead.'—'By no means,' cried Sancho, interpoſing before his maſter could anſwer one word; 'to me, who have been lately a governor and a judge, as all the world knows, it belongs to reſolve theſe doubts, and give my opinion

in every dispute.'—' Speak, then, in happy time, friend Sancho,' said the knight; ' for my judgment is so confounded and disturbed, that I am hardly fit to throw crumbs to a cat.' With this permission, Sancho addressing himself to the peasants, who had assembled around him, and waited his decision with open mouths. ' Brothers,' said he, ' the demand of Loggerhead will not hold water, and is indeed without the least shadow of justice; for if what all the world says be true, namely, that the challenged party has the choice of the weapons, it is not reasonable that the said Loggerhead should pretend to chuse such arms as will encumber his adversary, and secure the victory to himself; it is therefore my opinion, that Loggerhead, the challenger, shall scrape, shave, pare, polish, slice, and take away, one hundred and fifty pounds weight of his own individual flesh from different parts of his body, according to his own fancy and convenience; so that, leaving the other moiety, which will be sufficient to counterbalance his antagonist, the parties may run with equal advantage.'—' 'Fore God,' cried one of the countrymen, hearing this wise decision, ' the gentleman has spoken like a saint, and given sentence like a canon; but, sure I am, Loggerhead will not part with an ounce, much less one hundred and fifty pounds, of his flesh.'—' The best part of the joke,' replied another peasant, ' is, that the match cannot be run; for Limberham will not touch a bar of iron, and Loggerhead will not pare himself: let us therefore spend the half of the money in treating these gentlemen at the tavern with some of the best wine; and, when it rains, let the shower fall upon my cloak.'—' Gentlemen,' said Don Quixote, ' I thank you for your invitation, but I really cannot tarry a moment; for melancholy thoughts and unlucky adventures oblige me to appear uncivil on this occasion, and to travel faster than the ordinary pace.' So saying, he clapped spurs to Rozinante, and set on; leaving them astonished in consequence of having seen and observed the strange figure of the master, and the sagacity of the

 servant,

servant, for ſuch they ſuppoſed Sancho to be. One of them could not help ſaying, 'If the ſervant is ſo wiſe, what muſt the maſter be? I'll lay a wager, if they go to ſtudy at Salamanca, they will in a trice be created alcaldes of the court; for it is nothing but children's play, ſtudying and poring, and having intereſt and good luck: and when a man thinks leaſt about the matter, he finds himſelf with a white rod in his hand, or a mitre upon his head.'

That night our adventurer and his ſquire paſſed in the middle of an open field, under the ſpacious cope of heaven; and next day proceeding on their journey, they ſaw coming towards them a man on foot, with a javelin or half pike in his hand, and a wallet on his back; circumſtances from which they judged he was a poſt or courier. As he advanced, he quickened his pace, and running to Don Quixote, embraced his right thigh, for he could reach no higher, exclaiming, with marks of extraordinary ſatisfaction, 'O my good Signior Don Quixote! how will the heart of my lord duke be rejoiced when he knows your worſhip is returning to his caſtle, where he ſtill continues with my lady ducheſs!' Friend,' ſaid the knight, 'I do not recollect your features, nor do I know who you are, unleſs you will be pleaſed to tell me.' 'Signior Don Quixote,' replied the courier, 'I am my lord duke's lacquey Toſilos, who refuſed to fight with your worſhip concerning the marriage of the duenna's daughter.' 'God in heaven protect me!' cried the knight, 'is it poſſible that you are he whom my enemies the enchanters transformed into that ſame lacquey you mention, to deprive me of the glory of that combat?' 'No more of that, worthy Signior,' replied the poſt; 'there was no inchantment in the caſe, nor any ſort of transformation; I was as much the lacquey Toſilos when I entered the liſts, as when I left them. I thought the girl handſome, and therefore would have married her without fighting, but the event did not anſwer my expectation. Your worſhip was no ſooner gone from the caſtle, than my

my lord duke ordered me to be ſeverely baſtinadoed, for having contradicted the inſtructions he had given me before I entered the liſts; and this is the upſhot of the whole affair: the girl is by this time a nun, Donna Rodriguez is gone back to Caſtile, and I am now bound for Barcelona with a packet of letters from his grace to the viceroy. If your worſhip is inclined to take a ſmall draught of good wine, though not very cool, I have here a calabaſh full of the beſt, and ſome ſlices of Tronchon cheeſe, which will ſerve as provocatives and rouzers of thirſt, if perchance it ſhould be aſleep.' 'Your invitation is accepted,' cried Sancho; 'truce with your compliments, and ſkink away, honeſt Toſilos, maugre and in deſpite of all the enchanters of the Indies.' Verily, Sancho,' ſaid Don Quixote, 'thou art the moſt inſatiate glutton in the univerſe, and the moſt ignorant animal upon earth: but, as thou art not perſuaded that this courier is inchanted, and no other than a counterfeit Toſilos, thou mayeſt tarry along with him and fill thy belly, and I will jog on at a ſlow pace until thou ſhalt overtake me.' The lacquey ſmiled at his infatuation, unſheathed his calabaſh, unwalletted his cheeſe, and producing a ſmall loaf, he and Sancho ſat down upon the graſs, where in peace and harmony they diſpatched and diſcuſſed the contents of the wallet with great perſeverance and good-will, and even licked the packet, becauſe it ſmelled of cheeſe. During the repaſt, Toſilos ſaid to the ſquire, 'Doubtleſs, friend Sancho, thy maſter is bankrupt in common-ſenſe.' 'How, bankrupt!' anſwered Panza; 'he owes no man a farthing, but pays like a prince, eſpecially where madneſs is the current coin; I ſee the matter plain enough, and tell him my opinion freely: but to what purpoſe? Now, indeed, he is going home in deſpair, for having been vanquiſhed by the Knight of the White Moon.' Toſilos earneſtly begged he would recount that adventure; but Sancho declined the taſk, obſerving, that it would be unmannerly to let his maſter wait for him; though at their next meeting he ſhould have more leiſure.

He accordingly ſtarted up, and ſhaking the crumbs from his garment and beard, bade adieu to Toſilos; then driving Dapple before him, ſoon came up with his maſter, whom he found waiting for him under the ſhade of a tree.

CHAP. XV.

Of the Reſolution which Don Quixote took to become a Shepherd, and lead a paſtoral Life, until the Term of his Confinement ſhould be elapſed; with other Incidents truly entertaining.

IF Don Quixote was perplexed with cogitation before his overthrow, much more was he fatigued by his own thoughts after his late misfortune. Under the ſhade of a tree, as we have already obſerved, did he remain, and there he was ſtung with reflections that ſwarmed like flies about honey; ſome dwelling upon the diſinchantment of Dulcinea, and others revolving plans for the life he was to lead in his compulſive retirement. When Sancho joined him, and began to expatiate upon the liberal diſpoſition of Toſilos, 'Is it poſſible, O Sancho,' ſaid the knight, 'that thou ſtill believeſt that man to be the individual lacquey? One would think thou hadſt forgot that thy own eyes have ſeen Dulcinea converted and transformed into a country wench, and the knight of the Mirrours into the Batchelor Carraſco, by the wicked arts of thoſe inchanters who perſecute my virtue. But, tell me now, didſt thou aſk Toſilos how Providence hath diſpoſed of Altſidora? Hath ſhe bewailed my abſence, or already conſigned to oblivion thoſe amorous thoughts by which ſhe was tormented during my reſidence at the caſtle?' 'My thoughts,' anſwered Sancho, 'were not ſuch as allowed me to aſk theſe childiſh queſtions. Body O me! Signior, is your worſhip at preſent in a condition to enquire about other people's thoughts, eſpecially thoſe you call amorous?' 'Sancho,' ſaid the knight, 'you muſt conſider there is a wide difference between the ſuggeſtions of love, and thoſe of gratitude: a gentleman may very well

well be insensible to love; but, strictly speaking, he can never be ungrateful. Altisidora, in all appearance, loved me to distraction: she, as thou very well knowest, made me a present of three night caps; she bewailed my departure, loaded me with curses and reproach, and, in spite of maiden shame, complained of me in publick; undoubted proofs of my being the object of her adoration; for the indignation of lovers usually vents itself in maledictions. I had no hopes to give, nor treasures to offer; all my affections are yielded to Dulcinea; and the treasures of knights-errant are like those of the fairies, altogether phantom and illusion: all, therefore, that I can return, is a kind remembrance, without prejudice, however, to the memory of Dulcinea, who is greatly aggrieved by thy remissness in delaying to scourge and chastise that flesh which I hope will be a prey to the wolves; seeing thou seemest more inclined to reserve it for the worms, than to use it in behalf of that poor distressed lady.' 'Signior,' answered the squire, 'if the truth must be told, I cannot persuade myself that the whipping of my posteriors can have any effect in disinchanting those who are inchanted, no more than if we should anoint the shins to cure the head-ache; at least, I will venture to swear, that in all the histories your worship has read concerning knight-errantry, you have never found that any person was disinchanted by such a whipping: but, be that as it may, I will lay it on when I have time, convenience, and inclination, to make free with my own flesh.' 'God grant thou mayst,' said Don Quixote; 'and Heaven give thee grace to understand and be sensible of the obligation thou liest under, to assist my mistress; who, as thou art mine, is thine also.'

With such conversation they amused themselves in travelling, until they arrived at the very spot where they had been overturned by the bulls; when Don Quixote recognizing the ground, 'This is the meadow,' said he, 'where we met the gay shepherdesses and gallant swains, who sought to renew and re-act the pastoral

ral Arcadia, a project equally original and ingenious; in imitation of which, shouldst thou approve of the scheme, we will assume the garb and employment of shepherds during the term of our retirement. I will purchase some sheep, together with all the necessary implements of a pastoral life, and take the name of Quixotiz, while thou shalt bear that of the swain Pancino; we will stroll about through mountains, woods, and meadows, singing here, lamenting there, drinking liquid chrystal from the gelid springs, the limpid rills, and mighty rivers. The lofty oaks will shed upon us abundance of their delightful fruit; the trunks of hardest cork trees will yield us seats; the willows will afford us shade; the rose perfume; the extended meadow, carpets of a thousand dyes; the pure serenity of air will give us breath; the moon and stars will grant us light in spite of darkness; our singing will inspire delight; our lamentations, mirth; Apollo, verses; and Love himself, conceits to render us immortal and renowned, not only in the present age, but also to the latest posterity.' 'Odds tens!' cried Sancho, 'such a life will square, aye, and be the very corner stone of my wishes: the Batchelor Sampson Carrasco and Master Nicholas the barber, as soon as they have a glimpse of it, will wish to join us in the scheme, and turn shepherds for our company; and God grant that the curate himself may not take it in his head to enter the fold; for he is a merry companion, and a great friend to good fellowship.' 'Thou hast a very good notion,' said the knight; 'and if the batchelor shall be inclined to join our pastoral association, as he doubtless will, he may take the appellation of the shepherd Sansonino, or of the swain Carrascon: Nicholas the barber may be called Niculoso, as old Boscau called himself Nemoroso: and as for the curate, I know not what title we can confer upon him, except some derivative from his own name, such as the shepherd Curiambro. For the nymphs of whom we must be enamoured, there is plenty of names to chuse; but seeing that of my mistress will suit as well

well with a ſhepherdeſs as with a princeſs, I need not give myſelf the trouble to invent any other that might be more proper: as for thee, Sancho, thou mayeſt give thy miſtreſs what appellation will pleaſe thy own fancy.' 'I have no intention,' replied the ſquire, 'to give her any other than that of Tereſona, which will fit her fatneſs to an hair, as well as be agreeable to her own name Tereſa; eſpecially as, in celebrating her in verſe, I ſhall diſcloſe my chaſte deſires, without going in ſearch of fine bread in a neighbour's houſe: the curate would be in the wrong to chuſe a ſhepherdeſs, becauſe he ought to ſet a good example to his flock; and as for the batchelor, if he has any ſuch inclination, Let him pleaſe his own ſoul, without lett or controul.'

'Good Heaven! friend Sancho,' ſaid Don Quixote, 'what a life ſhall we lead! how will our ears be regaled with pipes and bagpipes of Zamora, tambourines, timbrels, and rebecks! and if theſe different kinds of muſic be reinforced with the ſound of the albogues, we ſhall have a full concert of all the paſtoral inſtruments.' 'And pray what are the albogues?' ſaid Sancho; 'I never ſaw nor heard them named before, in the whole courſe of my life.' 'Albogues,' anſwered the knight, 'are plates of braſs reſembling candleſticks, the hollow parts of which being claſhed together produce a ſound, if not raviſhing or harmonious, at leaſt not diſagreeable, nor unſuited to the ruſticity of the bagpipe and tabor. The name of *albogues* is Mooriſh, as are all the words in our language beginning with *al*; for example, *almoaca*, *almorcar*, *albombra*, *alguazil*, *alucima*, *almacen*, *alcanzia*, and a few others; and we have only three Mooriſh words ending in *i*, namely, *borcegui*, *zaquicami*, and *maravedi*; as for *albeli* and *alſaqui*, they are known to be Arabick, as well from their beginning with *al*, as for their ending in *i*: theſe obſervations I have made, by the bye, in conſequence of having mentioned *albogues*, which recalled them to my remembrance. But, to return to our ſcheme, nothing will conduce ſo much to the perfection of it, as my having

a talent

a talent for verſification, as thou very well knoweſt, and the batchelor's being an excellent poet. Of the curate I ſhall ſay nothing: though I would lay a good wager, that his collars and points are truly poetical: and that Maſter Nicholas is in the ſame faſhion I do not at all doubt; for people of his profeſſion are famous for making ballads and playing on the guittar. For my own part, I will complain of abſence; thou wilt extol the conſtancy of thy own love; the ſwain Carraſcon will lament the diſdain of his miſtreſs; the curate Curiambro chuſe his own ſubject; and every thing proceed in ſuch a manner as to fulfil the warmeſt wiſhes.'

To this effuſion Sancho replied, 'Verily, Signior, I am ſuch an unlucky wretch, that I am afraid the time will never come when I ſhall ſee myſelf in that bleſſed occupation. O what delicate wooden ſpoons ſhall I make when I am a ſhepherd! O what crumbs and cream ſhall I devour! O what garlands and paſtoral nicknacks ſhall I contrive! and though theſe may not, perhaps, add much to my reputation for wiſdom, they will not fail to convince the world of my ingenuity. My daughter Sanchica ſhall bring our victuals to the fold; but 'ware miſchief! the wench is buxom, and there are ſome ſhepherds more knaviſh than ſimple; I would not have her come out for wool and go home ſhorn. Thoſe ſame amours, and unruly deſires, are gratified in the open field as well as in the city chamber, in a ſhepherd's cot as well as in a royal palace. The ſin will ceaſe when the temptation is removed; The heart will not grieve for what the eye does not perceive; and, What prayers ne'er can gain, a leap from a hedge will obtain.' 'No more of your proverbs, Sancho,' ſaid Don Quixote; 'any one of thoſe thou haſt repeated is ſufficient to explain thy meaning; and I have often exhorted thee to be leſs prodigal of old ſaws, and keep them more under command; but, I ſee, it is like preaching to the deſart: and My mother whips me, and I ſcourge the top.' 'Under correction,' anſwered the ſquire, 'your worſhip, methinks, is like the frying-

pan

pan which called to the pot, "Avaunt black-a-moor, avaunt!" Even in the very act of rebuking me for uttering proverbs, your worſhip ſtrings them together in pairs.' 'But, then, you muſt conſider, Sancho,' ſaid Don Quixote, 'that when I uſe them, they are ſeaſonably brought in, and fit the purpoſe as the ring fits the finger: whereas, by thee, they are not brought in, but lugged in, as it were, by the head and ſhoulders. If my memory fails me not, I have formerly told thee, that proverbs are ſhort ſentences extracted from the experience and ſpeculation of ancient ſages; and a proverb unſeaſonably introduced, is rather an abſurdity than a judicious apothegm. But let us quit the ſubject, and, as the day is already ſpent, retire from the highway to ſome place where we may paſs the night; for God alone knows what will be to-morrow.'

They accordingly retired to a grove, where they made a late and very indifferent ſupper, to the no ſmall mortification of Sancho, who ruefully reflected upon the meagre commons of chivalry, ſo uncomfortably diſcuſſed among woods and mountains; though his imagination was alſo regaled with the remembrance of that abundance which he had enjoyed at the caſtle, as well as at the wedding of the rich Camacho, and in the houſes of Don Diego de Miranda, and Don Antonio de Moreno: but, finally, conſidering it could not be always day, or always night, he reſolved, for the preſent, to ſleep, while his maſter indulged his contemplations awake.

CHAP. XVI.

Of the Briſtly Adventure in which Don Quixote was involved.

THE night was a little dark; for, although the moon was in the heavens, ſhe was inviſible to the people of our hemiſphere, Madam Diana having taken a trip to the Antipodes, and left our mountains obumbrated and our vallies obſcured. Don

Don Quixote, in compliance with nature, enjoyed his first sleep without indulging himself in a second, quite contrary to the practice of Sancho, who never desired a second, because the first always lasted from night till morning; a sure sign of little care, and an excellent constitution. As for the knight, his cares interfered so much with his repose, that he wakened his squire, to whom he said, 'I am amazed, Sancho, at the indifference of thy disposition, and imagine thou art made of marble or obdurate brass, unsusceptible of sentiment or emotion. I watch whilst thou art snoring; I weep whilst thou art singing; I faint with fasting, whilst thou art overloaded and out of breath with eating! It is the province of a good servant to sympathize with his master's pain, and to share his anguish, even for the sake of decorum. Observe the serenity of the sky and the solitude of the place, which invite us to make an intermission in our repose. I conjure thee, by thy life, to rise, and go aside to some proper place, where, with good-will and grateful inclination, thou mayest conveniently inflict upon thyself three or four hundred stripes, on account of Dulcinea's inchantment; and this favour I humbly request, without any intention to try again the strength of thine arms, which I know to be heavy and robust: after the performance of that task, we will pass the remainder of the night in harmony; I, in singing the torments of absence, and thou, in chanting the constancy of thy passion; and thus will we begin the pastoral life which we are to lead at our own village.' 'Signior,' answered the squire, 'I am no monk, to rise and discipline my flesh in the middle of the night; nor do I think the extremity of pain is such a provocative to music; I therefore desire your worship will let me take out my nap, without pressing me farther to scourge myself, lest I should grow desperate, and solemnly swear never to whip the nap of my garment, much less an hair of my skin.' 'Soul of a savage! flinty-hearted squire!' cried Don Quixote: 'O ill-bestowed bread! O ill-requited benefits, intended

tended or confered! By my means waſt thou created governor; and through me alone doſt thou now enjoy the near proſpect of being a count, or ſomething elſe of equal title; nor will the accompliſhment of thy wiſhes be retarded longer than the term of one fleeting year; for, *Poſt tenebras ſpero lucem.*' 'Your concluſion,' ſaid Sancho, 'I do not underſtand; but well I know, that while I ſleep, I am troubled neither with fear nor hope, nor toil nor glory; and praiſe be to him who invented ſleep, which is the mantle that ſhrouds all human thoughts; the food that diſpels hunger; the drink that quenches thirſt; the fire that warms the cold; the cool breeze that moderates heat; in a word, the general coin that purchaſes every commodity; the weight and balance that makes the ſhepherd even with his ſovereign, and the ſimple with the ſage: there is only one bad circumſtance, as I have heard, in ſleep, it reſembles death; inaſmuch as between a dead corpſe and a ſleeping man there is no apparent difference.' 'Truly, Sancho,' ſaid the knight, 'I never heard thee talk ſo elegantly before, whence I perceive the truth of the proverb which thou haſt often repeated, Not he with whom you was bred, but he by whom you are fed.' "Odds my life! Sir maſter of mine,' cried Sancho, 'I am not the only perſon who ſtrings proverbs: they fall from your worſhip's mouth in couples, faſter than from mine; indeed, there is ſome difference; for your worſhip's proverbs come at a proper time, whereas mine are always out of ſeaſon; but, nevertheleſs, they are all proverbs.'

Thus far the converſation had proceeded, when they heard a dull confuſed noiſe, intermingled with very harſh ſounds, that ſeemed to extend through the whole valley. The knight immediately ſtarted up and unſheathed his ſword; while the ſquire ſquatted down under Dapple, fencing himſelf on each ſide with his maſter's armour and the pannel of the aſs, being as much afraid as Don Quixote was aſtoniſhed; for the noiſe increaſed every moment, as the cauſe of it approached the two tremblers, or rather one trembler, for the

the other's valour and courage are well known. The case, in fact, was this: some dealers were driving about six hundred hogs to a fair; and, as they travelled in the night, the noise of their feet, together with their grunting and blowing, made such a din, as almost deafened Don Quixote and Sancho, who could not conceive the meaning of such an uproar. Meanwhile the numerous grunting herd advanced; and, without shewing the least respect to the authority of Don Quixote or Sancho, ran over them in a twinkling, demolished the barricadoes of the squire, and trampled down not only the master, but also his steed Rozinante; the thronging, rhe grunting, and the hurry of those unclean animals, throwing every thing in confusion, and strewing the master and the man, the horse and the ass, the pannel and the armour, along the ground. Sancho, getting up as well as he could, demanded his master's sword, in order to sacrifice half a dozen of those discourteous gentlemen porkers; for by this time he had discovered what they were; but the knight refused to grant his request, saying, 'Let them pass, friend Sancho; this affront is the punishment of my crime; and the just chastisement of Heaven inflicted upon a vanquished knight, is, that he shall be devoured by dogs, stung by wasps, and trampled upon by swine.'—'At that rate, then,' replied the squire, 'the chastisement which Heaven inflicts upon squires of vanquished knight-errants, is, that they shall be bitten by fleas, devoured by lice, and assaulted by famine: if we squires were sons of the knights we serve, or even their near relations, it would be no great wonder if the punishment of our faults should overtake us to the fourth generation: but what affinity is there between the Panzas and the Quixotes? At present let us put things to rights again, so that we may sleep out the remainder of the night, and we shall be in better plight when God sends us a new day.'—'Enjoy thy repose,' said Don Quixote; 'thou wast born to sleep and I to watch; and during the little of night that remains, I will give my thoughts the

rein, and cool the furnace of my reflections with a short madrigal, which I have this evening, unknown to thee, composed in my own mind.'—' In my opinion,' answered the squire, ' your thoughts could not be very troublesome and unruly, if they gave you leisure to make couplets; but, however, your worship may couple as many as you please, and I will sleep as much as I can.' So saying, he chose his ground, on which he huddled himself up, and enjoyed a most profound sleep, which received no interruption from the remembrance of debt, surety, or any other grievance. As for Don Quixote, he leaned against a beech or cork-tree; for Cid Hamet Benengeli has not distinguished the genus; and, to the music of his own sighs, sung the following stanzas.

I.

' O Cruel love! when I endure
' The dreadful vengeance of thy bow,
' I fly to death, the only cure
' For such immensity of woe.

II.

' But, when I touch the peaceful goal,
' That port secure from storms of strife,
' The sight revives my drooping soul,
' I cannot enter for my life!

III.

' Thus life exhausts my vital flame,
' But death still keeps the spark alive;
' O wond'rous fate! unknown to fame!
' That life should kill, and death revive.'

Every verse he accompanied with a multitude of sighs and a torrent of tears, as if his heart had been transpierced with grief for his overthrow and the absence of Dulcinea. In this situation he was found by the day, when Phœbus darting his rays into Sancho's eyes, the squire awoke, yawned, turned, stretched his lazy limbs,

and ſurveying the havock which the ſwine had made in his ſtore, he bitterly curſed the whole herd; aye, and even went farther with his maledictions.

Then the two proceeded in their journey; and, towards the cloſe of the afternoon, deſcried about ten men on horſeback, and half that number on foot, advancing towards them; a ſight which made the knight's heart throb with ſurprize, and the ſquire's with terror; for this company was armed with lance and target, and approached in a very hoſtile manner. Don Quixote turning to his ſquire, 'Sancho,' ſaid he, 'if I could now exerciſe my arms, and my hands were not tied by a ſolemn promiſe, I would look upon that machine, which comes upon us, with contempt, as ſo much cake and gingerbread; but, perhaps, it may be ſomething elſe than we apprehend.' He had ſcarce pronounced theſe words, when the horſemen coming up, and couching their lances, ſurrounded him in a trice; then clapping the points of their weapons to his back and breaſt, ſeemed to threaten immediate death and deſtruction; while one of thoſe on foot, laying his finger on his mouth, as a ſignal for him to be ſilent, ſeized Rozinante's bridle, and led him out of the highway. The reſt of the footpads drove Sancho and Dapple before them, and, while a wonderful ſilence prevailed, followed the knight, who attempted twice or thrice to aſk whither they conducted him, and what they wanted; but ſcarce had he began to move his lips, when they threatened to ſhut them for ever with the points of their ſpears. The ſame menaces were practiſed upon Sancho, who no ſooner expreſſed a deſire to be talking, than he was pricked in the poſteriors with a goad by one of his attendants; and Dapple met with the ſame fate, as if he too had made a motion to ſpeak, like his maſter.

As night approached they quickened their pace, and the terrors of the captives increaſed in proportion as the darkneſs deepened, eſpecially as their guard pronounced from time to time, 'Diſpatch, ye Troglodytes! ſilence, ye Barbarians! now ye ſhall ſuffer, ye Antropophagi!

not a word of complaint, ye Scythians! open not your eyes, ye murderous Polyphemuſes! ye carnivorous lions and beaſts of prey.' With theſe and other ſuch appellations, they tormented the ears of the miſerable maſter and the forlorn Sancho, who ſaid within himſelf, 'Draggle doits! Barber Anns! Henry puff a Jay! City hens! and Paulfamouſes! theſe are fine names with a vengeance! I'm afraid this is a bad wind for winnowing our corn! the miſchief comes upon us altogether, like drubbing to a dog; and I wiſh this miſventrous adventure, that threatens ſo diſmally, may end in nothing worſe!' As for Don Quixote, he was utterly aſtoniſhed and confounded; nor could he, with all his reflection, comprehend the meaning of his own captivity, and thoſe reproachful terms, from which he could only conclude, that no good but a great deal of miſchief was to be expected. In this ſtate of anxious ſuſpenſe he continued till about an hour after it was dark, when they arrived at a caſtle; which the knight immediately recognizing to be the duke's habitation, where he had ſo lately reſided, 'Good Heaven!' cried he, 'where will this adventure end! ſurely this is the dwelling place of politeneſs and hoſpitality; but to thoſe who are vanquiſhed, good is converted into bad, and bad to worſe.' This ejaculation he uttered as they entered the court of the caſtle, which was decorated in a ſtrange manner that increaſed their admiration, and redoubled their fear, as will be ſeen in the following chapter.

CHAP. XVII.

Of the moſt ſingular and ſtrangeſt Adventure that happened to Don Quixote in the whole courſe of this ſublime Hiſtory.

THE horſemen alighting, with the aſſiſtance of thoſe who were on foot, ſnatched up the bodies of Don Quixote and Sancho, and carried them haſtily into the court of the caſtle, round which above an hundred flaming torches were placed; and the corridores of the court were illuminated by five hundred tapers, ſhining

with ſuch a blaze, that, in ſpite of the night, which was dark, there was no want of the day. In the middle of the court appeared a monument raiſed about two yards from the ground, and covered with a ſpacious canopy of black velvet; and, upon the ſteps that led up to it, above a hundred tapers of virgin wax ſtood burning in ſilver candleſticks. On the tomb lay the body of a young damſel, whoſe beauty was ſuch as rendered death itſelf beautiful; her head was raiſed on a cuſhion of brocard, and crowned with a garland of various odoriferous flowers; and in her hands, that were croſſed upon her breaſt, appeared a bough of green victorious palm. On one ſide of the court was erected a theatre, on which were ſeated two perſonages, whom their crowns and ſceptres declared to be either real or fictitious kings; and hard by the theatre, which was furniſhed with ſteps, two other chairs, upon which Don Quixote and Sancho were ſeated by their captors, who ſtill maintained their former ſilence, the obſervance of which they likewiſe recommended, by ſigns, to our hero and his ſquire; though theſe injunctions were altogether ſuperfluous; for their aſtoniſhment at what they ſaw had effectually tied their tongues; and indeed, how could they help being aſtoniſhed at ſight of this apparatus! conſidering, too, that by this time the knight had diſcovered the dead body on the tomb to be no other than the beauteous Altiſidora? At this juncture, two noble perſonages, with a numerous retinue, aſcended the theatre, and ſeated themſelves in magnificent chairs, hard by the figures that were crowned; then Don Quixote and Sancho, perceiving the new comers to be their former entertainers, the duke and ducheſs, roſe up and bowed with great veneration; and their graces, riſing alſo, returned the compliment with a ſlight inclination of the head. And now an officer croſſing the court, and approaching Sancho, threw over him a robe of black buckram, painted all over with flames of fire; at the ſame time pulling off his cap, he put upon his head one of thoſe paſteboard mitres which are worn by the penitents of the holy office; and in a whiſper adviſed
him

him to keep his lips fast sewed together, unless he had a mind to be gagged, or put to death without mercy. Sancho surveyed himself from head to foot, and saw his robe in flames; but as they did not burn, he valued them not a farthing; then he took off his mitre, and perceiving it figured with pictures of fiends, set it on his head again, saying to himself, 'As the flames do not burn, and the fiends do not fly away with me, I am very well satisfied.' Don Quixote likewise surveyed the squire; and, although his reflection was still disturbed with fear and suspense, could not help smiling at the ludicrous figure.

Sancho being thus equipped, a low yet agreeable sound of flutes seemed to issue from beneath the tomb, and being uninterrupted by any human voice, for here silence itself kept silence, produced a very soft and pleasing melody. Then all of a sudden, a beautiful youth, in a Roman habit, appeared close by the cushion on which the seemingly dead body reposed, and to the sound of the harp on which he himself played, with a sweet harmonious voice he sung the two following stanzas—

I.

'TILL fair Altifidora, slain
' By Quixote's cruelty, return,
' And all th' inchanted female train
' Her hapless fate in sackcloth mourn;
' Until duennas, clad in baize,
' Appear in presence of her grace,
' I'll celebrate the nymph in lays
' That would not shame the bard of Thrace.

II.

' Nor shall thy beauty fade unsung,
' When life forsakes my gelid veins;
' My clay-cold lips and frozen tongue,
' In death shall raise immortal strains.
' My soul, when freed from cumb'rous clay,
' Her flight o'er Stygian waves shall take;
' And while on Lethe's banks I stray,
My song shall charm th' oblivious lake.'

 Here

Here he was interrupted by one of the two pretended kings; who said—' Enough, divine songster! it would be an infinite task to describe the death and beauties of the peerless Altisidora; not dead, as the ignorant world imagines, but alive in the voice of fame, and in the penance which Sancho Panza here present must undergo, in order to restore her to the light she has lost; and therefore, O Rhadamanthus! who sittest with me in judgment, within the gloomy caverns of Lethe, as thou art intimately acquainted with all the determinations of the inscrutable fates, touching the revival of this damsel, relate and declare them without loss of time, that we may no longer delay that happiness which we expect from her recovery.'

Scarce had Minos pronounced these words, when his fellow-judge and companion Rhadamanthus stood up, saying—' So ho! ye ministers of this house, high and low, great and small, come hither one by one, and mark the face, the arms, and loins of Sancho, with two dozen tweaks, one dozen of pinches, and half a dozen of pricks with a pin; for upon this execution depends the revival of Altisidora.' Sancho Panza hearing this sentence, broke silence, and exclaimed aloud, ' I vow to God, I will sooner turn Turk, than allow my face to be marked or my flesh to be handled in any such manner. Body o'me! what has the pinching of my face to do with the resurrection of that damsel. The old woman has got a liquorish tooth, forsooth, and she is still licking her fingers. Dulcinea is inchanted, and I must be scourged for the disinchantment of her ladyship: Altisidora is dead by the hand of God, and in order to bring her to life, I must suffer two dozen of tweaks, my body must be pinked into a sieve with large pins, and my arms pinched into all the colours of the rainbow! Such jokes may pass upon a brother-in-law; but I am an old dog, and will not be coaxed with a crust.'—' Then thou shalt die,' cried Rhadamanthus with an audible voice. ' Tame that savage heart of thine, thou tyger; humble thyself, thou

thou proud Nimrod! ſuffer and be ſilent. We aſk not impoſſibilities, and therefore thou muſt not pretend to examine the difficulties of this affair: tweaked thou ſhalt be; pinked ſhalt thou find thyſelf, and pinched until thy groans declare thine anguiſh.—So ho! I ſay, ye miniſters! execute my command, or by the faith of an honeſt man, you ſhall ſee for what you were born!'

In conſequence of this ſummons, ſix duennas came walking through the court-yard in proceſſion, one by one, the four firſt with ſpectacles, and each with her right-arm raiſed, about four inches of the wriſt being bared according to the preſent faſhion, that the hand may ſeem the larger. Sancho no ſooner beheld theſe matrons, than he began to bellow like a bull; exclaiming—' I might have allowed myſelf to be handled by all the world beſides, but that duennas ſhould touch me I will by no means conſent! they may cat-claw my face, as my maſter was ſerved in this very caſtle; they may run me through the guts with daggers of ſteel; they may tear the fleſh off my arms with red-hot pincers; all theſe tortures will I bear patiently, for the ſervice of theſe noble perſons: but I ſay again, the devil ſhall fly away with me before I ſuffer a duenna to lay a finger on my carcaſe!' Then Don Quixote, addreſſing himſelf to Sancho, broke ſilence in theſe terms—' Exert thy patience, my ſon, for the ſatisfaction of theſe noble perſonages, and give thanks to Heaven, which hath indued thy perſon with ſuch virtue, that, by the martyrdom of thy fleſh, the inchanted are delivered from inchantment, and even the dead revived.'

By this time the duennas had ſurrounded Sancho; who, being ſoftened and perſuaded, ſeated himſelf in a proper poſture, and held out his face and beard to the firſt, who treated him with a well-planted twitch, and then dropped a profound curtſey. ' Leſs courteſy, leſs anointing, good Madam Duenna,' cried the ſquire; ' for, by the Lord, your fingers ſmack of vinegar!' In a word, he was tweaked by all the duennas, and pinched by a great number of other perſons belonging to the family;

family: but what he could by no means be brought to endure, was the puncture with pins, which they no ſooner began to perform, then ſtarting up in a rage, and ſeizing a lighted torch that ſtood near him, he aſſaulted the duennas, and all the reſt of his executioners, crying—'Avaunt, ye miniſters of hell! I am not made of braſs, to be inſenſible to ſuch torture.' At this inſtant, Altiſidora, who muſt have been tired with lying ſo long upon her back, turned herſelf on one ſide; and this motion was no ſooner perceived by the ſpectators, than all of them exclaimed, as if with one voice, Altiſidora moves! Altiſidora lives!' Then Rhadamanthus deſired Sancho to lay aſide his indignation, ſeeing the intended aim was already accompliſhed.

Don Quixote ſeeing Altiſidora ſtirring, fell upon his knees before Sancho, ſaying—'Now is the time, dear ſon of my bowels, and no longer my ſquire! now is the time to inflict upon thyſelf ſome of thoſe laſhes thou art obliged to undergo for the diſinchantment of Dulcinea. This, I ſay, is the time, when thy virtue is ſeaſoned, and of efficacay ſufficient to perform the cure which we expect from thy compliance.' To this apoſtrophe the ſquire replied—'This is reel upon reel, and not honey upon pancakes: ſcourging, to be ſure, is a very agreeable deſſert to a diſh of twitches, pinches, and pinprickings. There is no more to be done, but to take and tie a great ſtone about my neck, and toſs me into a well; it will be much better for me to die at once, than to be always the wedding-heifer, to remedy the misfortunes of other people: either let me live in peace! or, before God, all ſhall out, ſell or not ſell.'

By this time Altiſidora ſat upright on the tomb, and at that inſtant the waits beginning to play, were accompanied by the muſic of flutes, and the voices of all the ſpectators, who exclaimed—'Live Altiſidora! Altiſidora live!' The duke and ducheſs, together with Minos and Rhadamanthus, riſing from their ſeats, and being joined by Don Quixote and Sancho, went to receive this young lady, and help her in deſcending from the tomb;

tomb; while they were thus employed, ſhe aſſumed a languid and fainting air, and inclining her head towards the duke and ducheſs and the two kings, darted a ſide-long glance to Don Quixote, ſaying—'God forgive thee, unrelenting knight! by thy cruelty I have been doomed to remain, as I believe, above a thouſand years in the other world! but as for thee, thou moſt compaſſionate ſquire that this wide earth contains! I thank thee kindly for that life I now enjoy. From this day, friend Sancho, thou mayeſt command ſix of my ſhifts to be converted into ſhirts for thy own body; and if they are not quite whole, at leaſt they are white and clean.' Sancho thanked her for the preſent, with mitre in hand and knee on ground: and when the duke ordered his ſervants to take away thoſe badges of diſgrace, and reſtore his own cap and coat, the ſquire entreated his grace to let him keep the mitre and the flaming robe, and carry them to his own country, as a mark and memorial of this incredible adventure. To this ſupplication the ducheſs replied, that he might keep theſe teſtimonials, for he knew how much ſhe was his friend.

The duke ordered the court to be cleared, the company to retire to their ſeveral chambers, and the knight and ſquire to be conducted to the apartments which they had formerly occupied.

CHAP. XVIII.

Which follows the preceding, and treats of Matters that muſt be diſcloſed, in order to make the Hiſtory the more intelligible and diſtinct.

SANCHO ſlept that night in a truckle-bed, in the apartment of Don Quixote; a circumſtance which he would have waved, if poſſible, becauſe he well knew his maſter would keep him awake with queſtions and replies, and he was not at all in a talkative humour; for the pain of his paſt ſufferings kept them ſtill preſent in his fancy, depriving his tongue of its uſual freedom; and he would have much rather ſlept alone in a hut, than in the richeſt chamber thus accompanied. His appre-

henſion

henſion was ſo true, and his ſuſpicions ſo juſt, that ſcarce had his maſter committed his body to the bed, when he accoſted the ſquire in theſe words: What is thy opinion, Sancho, of this night's adventure? Great and powerful is the force of amorous diſdain, as thou haſt ſeen with thy own eyes. Altiſidora dead—not by ſhaft, or ſword, or warlike inſtrument, or mortal poiſon, but ſolely by the reflection of that rigour and diſdain with which I have always treated her advances.'—' She might have died in good time, when and how ſhe thought proper,' cried Sancho, ' and left me in quiet at my own houſe, ſeeing I never treated her either with love or diſdain in the whole courſe of my life; for my own part, I neither know, nor can I conceive, as I have formerly obſerved, what the health or life of ſuch a whimſical girl as Altiſidora has to do with the martyrdom of Sancho Panza: but now at length I can clearly and diſtinctly perceive, that this world actually abounds with inchanters and inchantments, from which I pray God may deliver me, ſince I cannot deliver myſelf! in the mean time, I humbly beſeech your worſhip to let me ſleep, without farther queſtion, if you have not a mind to ſee me throw myſelf out of the window.'—' Sleep, then, friend Sancho,' ſaid the knight, ' if thou canſt enjoy the benefit of ſlumber after the pinching, twitching, and pricking thou haſt undergone.'—' No pain is comparable to that of the twitching,' replied the ſquire; ' for no other reaſon, but becauſe it was inflicted by duennas, whom God in heaven confound! I again intreat your worſhip to leave me to my repoſe, for ſleep is a remedy for thoſe miſeries which we feel when awake.'—Be it ſo,' ſaid the knight, ' and the Lord make thy ſleep refreſhing!'

While theſe two are left to their repoſe, Cid Hamet, author of this ſublime hiſtory, takes occaſion to explain the motives that induced the duke and ducheſs to raiſe the edifice of the adventure above related. He ſays, the batchelor Sampſon Carraſco ſtill remembering how, as Knight of the Mirrours, he had been vanquiſhed and overthrown by Don Quixote, and his whole deſign blot-

ted and defaced by that unlucky fall and defeat, he reſolved to try his fortune once more, in hope of meeting with better ſucceſs; and learning where the knight was, from the information of the page who carried the letter and the preſent to Sancho's wife Tereſa Panza, he purchaſed a new ſuit of armour and a horſe, ordered a white moon to be painted on his ſhield, and faſtened the whole cargo on the back of an he-mule, which was conducted by a certain ploughman, and not by his old ſquire Tom Cecial, leſt he ſhould be known by Sancho or Don Quixote. With this equipage he ſet out for the duke's caſtle, where he was informed of the knight's motions and route, together with his intention to aſſiſt at the tournament in Saragoſſa. His grace likewiſe gave him an account of the jokes they had executed upon our adventurer, with the contrivance of Dulcinea's diſinchantment, to be effected at the expence of Sancho's poſteriors. Nor did he forget to relate the trick which Sancho had practiſed on his maſter, in making him believe that Dulcinea was inchanted and transformed into a country-wench; as alſo how my lady ducheſs had perſuaded the ſquire that Dulcinea was really and truly inchanted and transformed, and he himſelf the perſon that was miſtaken and deceived; particulars which afforded abundance of mirth to the batchelor, who could not help admiring afreſh the mixture of archneſs and ſimplicity in Sancho, as well as the unaccountable madneſs of Don Quixote. The duke begged he would return that way, and communicate his ſucceſs, whether he ſhould be vanquiſhed or victor. Sampſon, having promiſed to comply with his requeſt, ſet out in queſt of our knight; and, as he did not find him in Saragoſſa, proceeded to Barcelona, where he met with the adventure we have already related in its proper place: then he returned to the duke's caſtle, where he gave an account of the whole engagement, and the conditions of the combat; in conſequence of which Don Quixote was already on his return, to fulfil, like a worthy knight-errant, the promiſe he had made to reſide at his

own habitation for the term of one year, during which, the batchelor ſaid, he might poſſibly be cured of his madneſs. He declared this was his ſole motive for diſguiſing himſelf in ſuch a manner, as it was a thouſand pities that a gentleman of Don Quixote's excellent underſtanding ſhould continue under the influence of ſuch infatuation. He accordingly took his leave of the duke, and returned to his own country, in full hope that the knight was not far behind.

From this information, his grace took the opportunity to contrive this laſt adventure, ſo much was he delighted with the behaviour of Sancho and Don Quixote. He ordered a great number of his people, on horſeback and a foot, to ſcour the country far and near, and a patrole through every road by which he thought the knight could poſſibly return, with orders to bring him to the caſtle, either by fair means or foul. Accordingly, when they found him, they gave notice to his grace, who having already pre-concerted what was to be done, no ſooner heard of his coming, than he directed that the torches and tapers ſhould be lighted around the court, and Altiſidora placed upon the tomb, together with all the apparatus already deſcribed; which was ſo naturally and artfully executed, that it differed very little from the real truth. Nay, Cid Hamet moreover obſerves, that he looked upon the jokers to be as mad as thoſe who were joked; and the duke and ducheſs to be within two fingers-breadth of lunacy, ſeeing they placed ſuch happineſs in playing pranks upon two confirmed madmen; one of whom the new day found ſleeping at full ſnore, and the other watching over his diſaſtrous thoughts, and very impatient to quit his couch; for, whether vanquiſhed or victor, Don Quixote never took pleaſure in lolling on the lazy down.

It was now that Altiſidora, who in the knight's opinion had returned from death, in compliance with the humour of her lord and lady, entered his apartment, crowned with the ſame garland ſhe had worn on the tomb, clad in a robe of white taffety, powdered with flowers

flowers of gold, her hair flowing loose upon her shoulders, and supporting herself upon a staff of fine polished black ebony. This apparition discomposed our hero to such a degree, that he shrunk within his nest in silent confusion, and almost covered himself wholly with the sheets, fully determined against making any return of compliment. Meanwhile, Altisidora, sitting down upon a chair, at his bed's head, heaved a profound sigh, and thus addressed herself to him, in a faint and tender tone—'When women of fashion, and damsels of reserve, trample upon honour, and give their tongues the liberty to break through all inconveniences, so as to divulge the secrets which their hearts conceal, their condition must be desperate indeed. I am one of those, Signior Don Quixote de La Mancha; sorely hampered, vanquished, and enamoured; but withal so patient and modest, that my soul broke through my silence, and I lost my life: in consequence of thy rigour, O flinty-hearted knight! more deaf than marble to my complaints, have I been dead for two days, or at least supposed to be dead by those who saw me; and if love, in pity to my fate, had not deposited a remedy in the tortures of that worthy squire, I should have remained for ever in the other world.' 'Love,' said Sancho, 'might as well have deposited the remedy in the tortures of my ass, and I should have thanked him for it heartily: but pray, Madam, tell me, so may Heaven send you a kinder lover than my master, what did you see in the other world? What is going forward in hell? for surely those who die in despair must go to that baiting-place.' 'To tell you the truth,' answered Altisidora, 'I could not be quite dead, seeing I did not enter the infernal regions; for, had I been once fairly introduced, I could not have left the place again, whatever inclination I might have had to return. The truth is, I went no farther than the gate, where I saw about a dozen devils playing at tennis, in their drawers and doublets, having bands edged with Flanders lace, and ruffles of the same at their wrists, which were naked to the length of four inches,

inches, in order to enlarge the appearance of their hands, in which they wielded rackets of fire: but what I chiefly admired was, that, inſtead of balls, they made uſe of books, which ſeemed to be filled with wind and flocks; a circumſtance equally new and ſurpriſing! and yet there was another particular which ſtill increaſed my aſtoniſhment; for, whereas among the gameſters of this world, it is natural for the winners to be merry, and for the loſers to be ſad; in that diabolical paſtime, all the players growled and grumbled, and curſed one another.' 'That is not to be wondered at,' replied the ſquire; 'for the devils, play or not play, win or not win, can never be content.' 'That muſt certainly be the caſe,' anſwered Altiſidora; 'but there was likewiſe another peculiarity at which I wonder, I mean, at which I then wondered; namely, that, after the firſt toſs, the ball was uſeleſs, and could not be uſed a ſecond time; ſo that they whirled them away, new and old, in a marvellous manner. On one of theſe, which was finely gilt and lettered, they beſtowed ſuch a violent ſtroke, that the guts flew out in ſcattered leaves. "What book is that?" ſaid one devil to his fellow. The other anſwered, that it was the ſecond part of the hiſtory of Don Quixote de La Mancha, compoſed not by the original author Cid Hamet, but by an Arragonian, who calls himſelf a native of Tordeſillas. "Away with it!" cried the firſt, "plunge it into the loweſt abyſs of hell, that mine eyes may never behold it again." "What, is it ſo bad!" ſaid the ſecond. "So very bad," replied the other, "that if I myſelf had endeavoured to make it worſe, it would not have been in my power." They proceeded with their play, driving about the unfortunate books; and I hearing them mention Don Quixote, whom I love and adore, endeavoured to retain the viſion in my memory.' 'A viſion it muſt have been, without all doubt,' ſaid Don Quixote; 'for there is no other I in the whole world; and as for that hiſtory, it is bandied from hand to hand, without finding a reſting place, and every body has a fling at the author;

author: nor am I in the leaſt mortified to hear that I wander like a fantaſtic ſhadow through the dark abodes of hell, as well as through the enlightened manſions of this globe, as I am not the perſon recorded in that hiſtory; which, were it elegant, faithful, and authentic, would live for ages; but, being falſe and execrable as it is, there will be no great diſtance between its birth and burial.'

Altiſidora was going to proceed with her lamentations, when ſhe was prevented by the knight; who ſaid, with great ſolemnity, 'I have often told you, Madam, that I am ſorry you have placed your affection upon me, who can make no other return than that of gratitude and thanks; I was born for Dulcinea del Toboſo; and the Fates, if ſuch there be, have conſecrated me for her ſervice; ſo that to imagine any other beauty ſhall ever occupy the place which ſhe poſſeſſes in my heart, is to ſuppoſe a mere impoſſibility. Let this declaration, therefore, undeceive and prevail upon you to retire within the limits of virtue and decorum, ſeeing no man is obliged to perform impoſſibilities.' Altiſidora, in conſequence of this repulſe, aſſumed an air of indignation, and, in an affected tranſport of rage, exclaimed, 'How now, Don Stockfiſh! ſoul of a mortar! ſtone of a date! more poſitive and obſtinate than a courted peaſant when his harrow hath chanced to hit the mark, by the Lord! if I once fall upon you, I will tear your eyes out. Hark ye, Don Beaten-and-cudgelled, are you ſuch a wiſeacre as to ſuppoſe I died for love of you? All you have ſeen this laſt night was a pure fiction; for I am not the woman to have a finger ache, much leſs to die for ſuch a camel.' 'O' my conſcience, I believe what you ſay,' cried Sancho; 'that of dying for love is a moſt ridiculous affair: your lovers, indeed, may eaſily ſay they are dying; but that they will actually give up the ghoſt, Judas may believe it for me.'

During this converſation, the muſician and poet, who had ſung the two ſtanzas which we have already repeated, came into the apartment, and made a profound bow

to Don Quixote, ſaying, 'Sir Knight, I beg you will eſteem and reckon me among the number of your moſt humble ſervants; for many days are elapſed ſince I have conceived the warmeſt affection for your perſon, from the fame of your character and atchievements.' When Don Quixote deſired to know who he was, that he might reſpect him according to his merit, he anſwered, that he was the muſician and panegyriſt of the preceding night. 'Aſſuredly, your voice is extremely ſweet,' ſaid the knight; 'but, methinks, the verſes you ſung were not much to the purpoſe; for what affinity is there between the ſtanzas of Garcilaſſo and the death of this young lady?' 'Your worſhip muſt not wonder at that impropriety,' anſwered the muſician; 'it is a common practice among the beardleſs poets of this age to write what they will, and ſteal from whom they pleaſe to pillage, whether it be or be not to the purpoſe; and every abſurdity that occurs in their ſinging or writing, they attribute to the *licentia poetica*.'

Don Quixote's reply was prevented by the entrance of the duke and ducheſs, who came to viſit him in his chamber, and a long diverting converſation enſued, in the courſe of which Sancho uttered ſo many humorous ſallies, and ſatirical jokes, that their graces admired anew the mixture of his acuteneſs and ſimplicity. As for the knight, he humbly requeſted that he might be allowed to depart that very day, as it was much more proper that vanquiſhed knights, like him, ſhould live in hog-ſties than in ſumptuous palaces. They graciouſly complied with his requeſt; and when the ducheſs enquired if Altiſidora had, as yet, acquired his good graces, 'Your grace muſt know,' ſaid he, 'that damſel's diſtemper wholly proceeds from idleneſs, which may be eaſily cured by continual and decent occupation: ſhe tells me it is the faſhion in hell to wear lace, and as ſhe knows how to make it, let the work never be out of her hand, which being employed in moving the bobbins, the idea or ideas of what ſhe loves will no longer move in her imagination; and this is the truth, the ſubſtance of my

my opinion, and the marrow of my advice.' 'Aye, and of mine too,' cried Sancho; 'for never in my born days did I know a lace-maker die for love: the thoughts of girls employed at that work, run more upon the finishing of their tasks than upon the idle fancies of love; and, for myself, I can safely say, that, while I am digging in the field, I never so much as dream of my duck; I mean, my wife, Teresa Panza, whom I love as the apple of mine eye.' 'You talk like an oracle, Sancho,' said the duchess; 'and I will take care, that, from this day forward, Altisidora shall be employed in some plain work, which she understands to perfection.' 'Your ladyship shall not need to use any such expedient,' replied Altisidora; 'for the consideration of the cruelty with which I have been used by that felonious monster, will blot him effectually from my remembrance, without any other assistance; and, in the mean time, with your grace's permission, I will retire, that I may no longer have before mine eyes—I will not say his rueful countenance, but his frightful and abominable aspect.' 'These reproaches,' said the duke, 'put me in mind of the old observation, that Scolding among lovers is the next neighbour to forgiveness.'

Altisidora, making a shew of wiping the tears from her eyes with a white handkerchief, dropped a low curtsey to her lord and lady, and withdrew; and Sancho sending after her an earnest look, 'Poor damsel!' cried he; 'I can bequeath, bequeath thee nothing, I say, but bad luck, seeing thou hast placed thine affection upon a soul of rush, and an heart of oak: had it lighted upon me, another sort of a cock would have crowned thy fortune.'

Thus the conversation ended, Don Quixote put on his cloaths, dined with the duke and duchess, and set out that same evening for his own habitation.'

CHAP. XIX.

Of what happened to Don Quixote and his Squire, in their Journey to their own Village.

THE perplexed and vanquished Don Quixote travelled along, extremely chagrined on one account, though greatly rejoiced on another: his melancholy was occasioned by his overthrow, and his joy produced from the consideration of that virtue inherent in his squire, which he had seen demonstrated in the resurrection of Altisidora, though he had some scruples in persuading himself that the enamoured damsel was actually dead. As for Sancho, he felt no sort of pleasure; but, on the contrary, was much mortified to find that Altisidora had failed in performing her promise touching the present of the shifts; and his imagination dwelling upon this circumstance, he said to his master—'Truly, Signior, I must certainly be the most unfortunate physician that ever lived upon the earth, in which there are many leeches, who, though they kill their patients, insist upon being paid for their trouble, which, by the bye, is no more than writing and signing a list of medicines upon a scrap of paper; for the apothecary makes up the prescription, and so the farce is acted; whereas, I receive not a doit, though I cure other people's maladies at the expence of pinches, twitches, pin-pricks, lashes, and drops of blood; but, I vow to God! if any other patient is put into my hands, they shall be well anointed before I undertake the cure; for, The abbot chants but to supply his wants: and I cannot believe that Heaven hath bestowed such virtue upon me, in order that I should throw it away upon the undeserving.' 'Thou art in the right, friend Sancho,' replied Don Quixote; 'and Altisidora is much to blame in having withheld the promised shifts, although thy virtue is *gratis data*, without having put thee to the trouble of studying aught but the art of enduring personal torture: for my own part, I can say, that if thou hadst demanded payment for the disenchanting stripes, I should have allowed

lowed it to thy own ſatisfaction; though I know not how ſuch hire might interfere with the cure; and I ſhould not wiſh that the premium might impede the effect of the medicine: nevertheleſs, I do not think the experiment could be attended with any bad conſequence. Conſider, Sancho, what thou wouldſt have; then proceed to the flagellation, and pay thyſelf fairly out of my money which is in thy own hands.'

At this propoſal, the ſquire opened his eyes and ears a full ſpan, and reſolving in his heart to ſcourge himſelf with good will, anſwered in theſe words: 'Aye, now, Signior, I find myſelf extremely well diſpoſed to comply with your worſhip's deſire, ſince my compliance will be attended with ſome profit; and, I own, my regard for my poor wife and children makes me ſeem a little ſelfiſh. Pray what will your worſhip chuſe to give for every ſtripe?' 'Were I to pay thee, Sancho,' ſaid the knight, according to the greatneſs of thy deſerts, and the quality of the cure, the bank of Venice and mines of Potoſi would not afford a ſufficient recompence: but, ſee how much of my money thou haſt got, and ſet thy own price upon every laſh.' 'The number of ſtripes to be given,' anſwered the ſquire, 'amounts to three thouſand three hundred and odd: of theſe I have received about five, which ſhall ſtand for the odd; ſo that three thouſand three hundred remain. Now, if we value each laſh at a quarter of a rial, and I would not bate a doit though the whole world ſhould deſire me, the ſum will be three thouſand three hundred quartillos; the three thouſand quartillos make fifteen hundred half rials, which are equal to ſeven hundred and fifty rials; and the other three hundred quartillos make one hundred and fifty half-rials, which are equal to ſeventy-five rials; and theſe being added to the former ſeven hundred and fifty, the whole reckoning amounts to eight hundred and twenty-five rials. Theſe I will deduct from your caſh that is in my hands, and then I will return to my own houſe, rich and ſatisfied, though well ſcourged; for, We cannot catch trouts without wetting our

clouts;

clouts; and I will ſay no more upon the ſubject.' O bleſſed Sancho! O lovely Sancho!' cried Don Quixote; 'Dulcinea and I will be bound to ſerve thee all the days that Heaven ſhall permit us to live; provided ſhe ſhall retrieve her loſt form: and, in this hope, we cannot poſſibly be miſtaken; her misfortune will prove fortunate, and my overthrow a moſt happy triumph. And now, Sancho, conſider when thou wilt begin this diſcipline; towards the ſpeedy performance of which, I add another hundred rials.' 'When?' replied the ſquire; 'this very night, without fail: if your worſhip will take care to chuſe our lodging in the open field, I will take care to open my own carcaſe.'

At length the night arrived, after it had been impatiently expected by Don Quixote, who thought the wheels of Apollo's car had broken down, and that the day was extended to an unuſual length; like thoſe lovers whoſe deſires ever outſtrip the career of time.

In the evening, they betook themſelves to the covert of ſome pleaſant trees at a little diſtance from the highway, and vacating the ſaddle of Rozinante, and the pannel of the aſs, ſat down together upon the graſs, and ſupped upon the ſtore contained in the wallet of Sancho; who, forming a ſtrong and flexible ſcourge with Dapple's halter, retired into a tuft of beeches about twenty paces from his maſter. The knight ſeeing him withdraw ſo briſk and reſolute 'Beware, friend Sancho,' ſaid he, 'of ſcourging thyſelf to pieces; perform thy diſcipline at leiſure; let the ſtripes follow one another in regular ſucceſſion, and do not run ſo faſt as to be out of breath in the middle of thy career; I mean, do not laſh thyſelf ſo ſeverely, as to deſtroy thy own life before the number be compleated; and, that thou mayeſt not loſe it by a card too many, or too few, I will ſtand aſide and count the ſtripes upon my roſary. Mayeſt thou enjoy the protection of Heaven, which thy chriſtian intention ſo richly deſerves!' 'A good paymaſter needs no bail,' anſwered the ſquire: 'I intend to ſcourge myſelf in ſuch a manner as will mortify my fleſh, without any hazard of my

life; for, in that medium the ſubſtance of the miracle muſt conſiſt.' He forthwith ſtripped himſelf naked from the waiſt upwards, and ſnatching the ſcourge, began to whip himſelf, while his maſter reckoned the ſtripes. About half a dozen or eight laſhes had Sancho beſtowed upon himſelf, when he found the joke very expenſive, and the reward dog cheap; and ſuſpending the inſtrument, told the knight he had been deceived, and claimed the benefit of an appeal; for every one of theſe ſtripes was worth half a rial inſtead of a quartillo. 'Proceed, friend Sancho, without diſmay,' replied Don Quixote, 'and I will double the allowance.' 'At that rate,' replied the ſquire, 'to it again, by the grace of God, and let it rain laſhes.' But, the cunning knave no longer made application to his own ſhoulders, in lieu of which he began to ſcourge the trees, venting between whiles ſuch diſmal groans as ſeemed to tear his very ſoul up by the roots. The knight, from the tenderneſs of his own diſpoſition, being apprehenſive that he would actually put an end to his life, and of conſequence defeat the purpoſe of his flagellation by his imprudence, exclaimed 'I conjure thee, by thy life, friend Sancho, to let the buſineſs reſt where it now ſtands: the medicine ſeems to have a very rough operation, and it will be better to proceed leiſurely; for Zamora was not taken in one hour. Above a thouſand ſtripes haſt thou already inflicted upon thyſelf, if my reckoning is juſt, and theſe ſhall ſuffice for the preſent; for, if I may uſe a vulgar expreſſion, Though the load muſt lie over the aſs, he muſt not be overloaded.' 'No, no, Signior,' replied Sancho, 'they ſhall never ſay of me, When money's paid before its due, a broken limb will ſtraight enſue. Pray ſtand aſide a little, Signior, and let me lay on another thouſand, if you pleaſe: two ſuch bouts will perform the bargain, and leave ſomething to boot.' - 'Since thou findeſt thyſelf in ſuch an excellent frame and diſpoſition,' ſaid the knight, 'Heaven protect thee; ſtick to the ſtuff, and I ſhall withdraw.' Sancho, reſuming his taſk and reckoning,

ing, had already difbarked a number of trees with the rigorous application of his fcourge; when beftowing a dreadful ftroke upon an unfortunate beech, he exclaimed with great vociferation, 'Here, Sampfon, 'fhalt thou die, with all thine abettors.' Don Quixote hearing this difmal ejaculation, and the terrible found of the ftroke, ran up to the fpot, and feizing the twifted halter that Sancho ufed inftead of a bull's pizzle. 'Fate,' faid he, 'friend Sancho, will not permit that for my pleafure thou fhouldft lofe that life on which the fuftenance of thy wife and family muft depend. Dulcinea fhall wait for a more favourable conjuncture, and I will contain myfelf within the limits of the neareft hope, until thou fhalt recover new ftrength to conclude this affair to the fatisfaction of all parties.' Since your worfhip is fo inclined,' anfwered the fquire, 'fo be it in happy time; and pray, good Signior, throw your cloak about my fhoulders; for I am all in a fweat, and would not willingly catch cold, which is fo often the cafe with new difciplinants.' The knight, in compliance with this requeft, ftripped himfelf of his upper garment, with which he covered up Sancho, who flept until he was wakened by the fun; then they proceeded on their journey, which, for that day, did not exceed three leagues.

They alighted at an inn; for fuch it was acknowledged by Don Quixote, who did not, as ufual, fuppofe it a caftle, furnifhed with a foffe, turrets, portcullices, and draw-bridges: indeed, fince his defeat, he had talked with more fanity on all fubjects, as will prefently appear. He was fhewn into a low apartment, hung with old painted ferge, inftead of tapeftry, fuch as is ufed in country places, in one piece of which fome wretched hand had drawn the rape of Helen, who was carried off from Menalaus by his prefumptuous gueft; and in another was reprefented the ftory of Dido and Æneas, the unhappy queen ftanding upon a lofty tower, making fignals with a white fheet to her fugitive lover, who, in a frigate or brigantine, was flying from her

coaft.

coast. He observed, of these two history pieces, that Helen shewed no marks of compulsion; but rather exhibited her satisfaction in a roguish smile; whereas, from the eyes of the beautiful Dido, tears as big as walnuts seemed to fall. Don Quixote having considered both pictures, 'These two ladies,' said he, 'were most unfortunate, because they did not live in this our age; and I, above all men unhappy, because I did not live in theirs. Had I encountered these gentlemen, Troy had ne'er been burnt, nor Carthage laid in ruins; for, by killing Paris only, I should have prevented such disasters.'—'I'll lay a wager,' said Sancho, 'that in a very little time, every cook's cellar, tavern, and barber's shop in the kingdom, will be ornamented with pictures containing the history of our atchievements; but I should be glad to see them painted by a better workman than him who made these daubings.'—'Thou art in the right,' replied Don Quixote; 'he that painted these pieces is just such another as Orbaneja, a painter of Ubeda, who being asked what he was about, answered, "Just as it happens;" 'and if he chanced to represent a cock, he wrote under it, "This is a cock," 'that it might not be mistaken for a fox. Such a person, I suppose, is that same painter or author, for it is the same thing, who ushered into the world the lately published history of the new Don Quixote; for he has painted or described whatever came uppermost; or, perhaps, he resembles an old court poet, called Mauleon, who pretended to answer every question extempore; and being one day asked the meaning of *Deum del Deo*, replied, "*De donde diere* *." 'But, waving this subject, tell me, Sancho, if thou art resolved to take the other turn to-night, and whether thou wouldst chuse to go to work under an humble roof, or beneath the high canopy of Heaven?'—'Fore God! Signior,' replied the squire, 'as to what I intend to take, it matters not

* 'Wherever it may hit:' an answer that has no affinity with the question, but the faint resemblance of sound.

much,

much, whether it be taken within doors or without: neverthelefs, I fhould chufe to go to work among trees; for they feem to accompany and affift me wonderfully in bearing the brunt of the application.'—' But it muft not be fo at prefent, friend Sancho,' anfwered the knight; ' in order to recruit your ftrength, the execution fhall be poftponed until we arrive at our own village, which we fhall reach the day after to-morrow, at fartheft.' Sancho faid he might take his own way; though he himfelf fhould be glad to difpatch the bufinefs now he was warm, and while the mill was a going; ' For, Delay breeds danger; and We ought ftill to be doing while to God we are fuing. I will give thee, is good; but, Here, take it, is better. A fparrow in hand is worth an eagle on wing.'—' No more proverbs, Sancho, for the love of God!' cried the knight; ' thou feemeft to be returning to *ficut erat.* Speak plainly and perfpicuoufly, without fuch intricate mazes, as I have often advifed thee, and thou wilt find thyfelf one loaf per cent. in pocket.'—' I am fo unlucky,' anfwered the fquire, ' that I cannot give a reafon without a proverb, nor a proverb that I do not think a good reafon; but I will mend if I can!' And here the converfation ended for that time.

CHAP. XX.

Giving an Account of Don Quixote's arrival at his own Habitation.

THAT whole day Don Quixote and Sancho tarried at the inn, waiting for night, during which the one intended to finifh his whipping tafk in the open field, and the other hoped to fee the accomplifhment of that difcipline on which depended the accomplifhment of his defire. In the mean time, a gentleman on horfeback arrived at the door, attended by three or four fervants, one of whom faid to him, who feemed to be the mafter, ' Signior Don Alvaro Tarfe, your worfhip may pafs the afternoon in this houfe; the lodging feems to

be

be cool and cleanly.' Don Quixote hearing this addreſs, 'Hark ye, Sancho,' ſaid he, 'when I glanced over the ſecond part of my hiſtory, I am very much miſtaken if I did not perceive, as I turned over the leaves, this very name of Don Alvaro Tarfe.'—'Very likely,' replied the ſquire: 'firſt let him alight, and then we can aſk queſtions.' Accordingly the traveller having alighted, was conducted by the landlady into a room that fronted the knight's apartment, and was ornamented with the ſame kind of paintings which we have already deſcribed. This new-come cavalier, laying aſide his upper garment, came out into the porch, which was cool and ſpacious, where ſeeing Don Quixote walking backwards and forwards for the benefit of the air, he aſked, in a courteous manner, which way his worſhip was travelling. The knight told him he was going to the place of his nativity, which was a village in the neighbourhood; and, in his turn, expreſſed a deſire of knowing the direction of the ſtranger's courſe. 'Signior,' ſaid the cavalier, 'I am travelling to Grenada, which is my native country.'—'And a good country it is,' replied Don Quixote; 'but will your worſhip be ſo good as to tell me your name, which I believe is of more importance to me to know, than I can well explain.'—'My name,' ſaid the ſtranger, is Don Alvaro Tarfe.'—'Without doubt, then,' replied the knight, 'you muſt be the gentleman mentioned in the ſecond part of the hiſtory of Don Quixote de La Mancha, lately printed and publiſhed by a modern author.'—'The very ſame,' anſwered the cavalier. 'Don Quixote, the principal character of that hiſtory, was an intimate acquaintance of mine: I brought him from his own habitation; at leaſt I perſuaded him to aſſiſt at the tournament of Sarogoſſa, whither I was going, and where I really and truly did him ſignal ſervices; and particularly ſaved his back from being very roughly handled by the hangman, for his exceſſive impudence and knavery.'—'And pray, Signior Don Alvaro, is there any reſemblance between me and that Don Quixote whom your worſhip mentions?' ſaid the knight. 'No, ſurely, none at all,' replied

replied the ſtranger. 'Is not that Don Quixote attended by a ſquire, called Sancho Panza?' reſumed our hero. 'Yes, he is,' anſwered the other; 'and although he was reported to be a very humorous companion, I never heard him utter one merry conceit.'—'That I can very well believe,' ſaid Sancho, mingling in the diſcourſe; 'it is not every body that can utter conceits; and that ſame Sancho, whom your worſhip mentions, muſt be a very great knave, and indeed both fool and knave; for I am the true Sancho Panza, who have as many conceits as there are drops of rain. If your worſhip will but try the experiment, and keep me company for a year or ſo, you will ſee them fall from me at every ſtep; nay, they are ſo merry and ſo numerous, that very often when I myſelf know not what I have ſaid, they make all the hearers burſt their ſides with laughing; and the true Don Quixote de La Mancha, the renowned, the valiant, the ſage, the enamoured knight, the undoer of wrongs, the tutor of wards and orphans, the protector of widows, the deſtroyer of maids, he who owns no other miſtreſs than the peerleſs Dulcinea del Toboſo, is my maſter, this very gentleman here preſent: every other Don Quixote, and every other Sancho whatſoever, is no better than a dream or deluſion.'—'Before God! I am of the ſame opinion,' replied Don Alvaro; 'for, truly, my good friend, you have uttered more pleaſantry in theſe few ſentences you have ſpoke, than ever I knew come from the mouth of the other Sancho Panza, though he was an eternal babbler; he was much more of a glutton than an orator, and rather idiotical than humorous. Indeed, I am fully perſuaded, that thoſe inchanters who moleſt the good Don Quixote, have been pleaſed to perſecute me with the bad Don Quixote: and yet I know not what to ſay; for I can take my oath that I left him at Toledo in the nuncio's houſe, under the care of ſurgeons; and now, another Don Quixote ſtarts up in his place, though of a very different character and complexion!'—'I know not whether or not I am the good Don Quixote,' replied the knight; 'but,

'but, I will venture to ſay, I am not the bad Don Quixote; and, as a proof of what I alledge, my good Signior Don Alvaro Tarfe, your worſhip muſt know, that in the whole courſe of my life I never was at Saragoſſa; on the contrary, having been informed, that the fantaſtical Don Quixote had been preſent at the tournament of that city, I would not ſet foot within its walls, that I might demonſtrate his impoſture to the ſatisfaction of the whole world: I, therefore, openly repaired to Barcelona, that repoſitory of politeneſs, that aſylum of ſtrangers, that hoſpital of the poor, that native place of gallantry, that avenging tribunal of the injured, that agreeable ſcene of unſhaken friendſhip, unparalleled both in beauty and ſituation! and although certain adventures which there befel me did not ſo much contribute to my ſatisfaction, but, on the contrary, conduced to my unſpeakable diſquiet, I bear my fate without repining, and count myſelf happy in having ſeen that celebrated place: finally, Signior Don Alvaro Tarfe, I am the real Don Quixote de La Mancha, ſo well known to fame, and not that wretched impoſtor who has thought proper to uſurp my name, and deck himſelf with the ſpoils of my reputation. I muſt therefore entreat your worſhip, as you value yourſelf on the character of a gentleman, to make a declaration before the alcalde of the place; importing, that, before this day, you never ſaw me in the whole courſe of your life; and that I am not the Don Quixote deſcribed in the ſecond part, nor this Sancho Panza the ſquire whom your worſhip knew in his ſervice.'—'With all my heart,' ſaid Don Alvaro; 'and yet I cannot help being aſtoniſhed to ſee two Don Quixotes, and two Sanchos, at the ſame time, ſo ſimilar in name, and ſo unlike in character; ſo that I ſay again, and even affirm, that I have not really ſeen that which I thought I had ſeen, nor met with thoſe incidents in which I ſuppoſed myſelf concerned.'—'Doubtleſs,' cried Sancho, 'your worſhip muſt be inchanted, like my Lady Dulcinea del Toboſo; and would to God your diſinchantment depended upon my

undergoing another tale of three thousand three hundred lashes, such as I have undertaken in her favour; I would lay them on without interest or deduction.' When Don Alvaro said he did not understand what he meant by lashes, the squire answered it was a long story, which, however, he would relate to him should they chance to travel the same road.

Don Quixote and Don Alvaro dined together; and the alcalde of the town chancing to enter the inn with a scrivener, our hero demanded, by a formal petition, that Don Alvaro Tarfe, the gentleman there present, should depose before his worship, that he was not acquainted with him, Don Quixote there present also; and that he the said Don Quixote was not the person described in a certain history, intitled, The second part of Don Quixote de La Mancha; composed by one Avellanada, a native of Tordesillas. In a word, the alcalde proceeded in form; the deposition was drawn up in the strongest terms, and the knight and squire were as much rejoiced as if this certificate had been of the utmost consequence to their identity, and as if the difference between the two Quixotes and Sanchos would not have plainly appeared from their words and actions.

Many compliments and proffers of service passed between Don Alvaro and Don Quixote; and our great Manchegan gave such proofs of discretion as undeceived Don Alvaro, who persuaded himself that he was certainly inchanted, seeing he had felt as it were with his hand, two such contrary Don Quixotes. In the evening they departed from the village, and travelled together about half a league, until they found the highway divided into two roads, one of which led to the habitation of Don Quixote, and Don Alvaro's journey lay through the other: yet, in that small space, the knight recounted the misfortune of his overthrow, together with Dulcinea's inchantment, and the remedy proposed; so as to excite anew the admiration of the stranger; who, embracing Don Quixote and Sancho, took his leave, and proceeded on his own affairs, while our knight jogged on at

an

an eaſy pace, and paſſed the night in a grove of trees, in order to give Sancho an opportunity to perform his penance, which he accompliſhed as before, at the expence of the beeches, and not of his own ſhoulders; theſe he defended with ſuch care, that they felt not even the whiff of any ſtripe ſufficient to diſplace a fly. The credulous knight loſt not one in his reckoning of the laſhes; which, including thoſe of the preceding night, amounted to three thouſand and twenty nine; the ſun ſeemed to riſe early on purpoſe to behold this ſacrifice, and to light our adventurer on his way, which he proſecuted, converſing with Sancho upon the miſtake and deception of Don Alvaro, and his own preſence of mind in obtaining ſuch an authentic teſtimonial before the juſtice.

The whole day and night they travelled without encountering any adventure worthy of record, except that, in the dark, Sancho finiſhed his diſcipline, to the unſpeakable ſatisfaction of the knight, who waited with impatience for the day, in hope of finding his miſtreſs Dulcinea diſinchanted upon the road: indeed, he was ſo much engroſſed by this notion, that he went up to every woman he met in the remaining part of his journey, to ſee if ſhe was not Dulcinea del Toboſo; infallibly perſuaded that there could be no deceit in the promiſes of Merlin. While he indulged theſe reflections and deſires, they aſcended a riſing ground, from whence they deſcried their own village; which Sancho no ſooner perceived, than he fell upon his knees, ſaying, 'Open thine eyes, beloved country! and behold the return of thy ſon Sancho Panza; who, though not very rich in coin, is well ſtored with laſhes: open thine arms at the ſame time, and receive thy ſon Don Quixote; who, though vanquiſhed by a ſtranger's hand, returns the victor of himſelf; and that, as he hath often told me, is the greateſt conqueſt which can be deſired. With regard to my own fate, I have money in my purſe; for, though the ſtripes fell thick and heavy, I was rewarded like a gentleman.'—'Leave theſe fooleries,' ſaid the knight, 'and let us go directly home, where

we will indulge our imagination with free ſcope, in contriving the ſcheme of paſtoral felicity which we intend to enjoy.'

They accordingly deſcended the hill, and made the beſt of their way to their own village.

CHAP. XXI.

Of the Omens that occurred to Don Quixote when he entered the Village, with other Incidents, which adorn and authenticate this ſublime Hiſtory.

CID Hamet relates, that Don Quixote, as he entered the village, perceived two boys quarrelling in a threſhing-floor, and heard the one ſay to his antagoniſt, 'Struggle thy fill, Periquillo, thou ſhalt never ſee it in all the days of thy life.' Theſe words no ſooner reached the knight's ears, than turning to his ſquire, 'Friend Sancho,' ſaid he, 'didſt not thou mark what the boy ſaid? "Thou ſhalt never ſee it in all the days of thy life." 'And what ſignifies what the boy ſays?' anſwered the ſquire. 'What!' replied the knight, 'doſt thou not perceive that theſe words, applied to my concerns, ſignify, that I ſhall never behold Dulcinea?' Sancho was juſt going to anſwer, when he was prevented by the ſight of an hare, which being purſued by a number of greyhounds and hunters, came running through the field, and ſquatted down in a fright under Dapple; the ſquire immediately ſaved it from the dogs, by ſeizing and preſenting it to his maſter, who ſaid, '*Malum ſignum, malum ſignum!* the hare flies, the hounds purſue, and Dulcinea does not appear.' 'That is a ſtrange fancy in your worſhip!' replied the ſquire; 'let us, for example, ſuppoſe it Dulcinea del Toboſo, and theſe purſuing hounds the felonious inchanters who have transformed her into a country wench; ſhe flies, I cach and deliver her to your worſhip, who hold and fondle her in your arms; what bad ſign is that? or what ill omen can be conjured from ſuch a circumſtance?' At this juncture the two boys, who had been quarrelling, came up to ſee the hare; and Sancho having aſked the

cause of their quarrel, was answered by him who said, "Thou shalt never see it in all the days of thy life," that he had taken a cage full of crickets from the other boy, which he did not intend to restore in the whole course of his life. In consequence of this information, the squire pulled out of his pocket four farthings, and gave them to the boy for the cage, which he put into the hands of Don Quixote, saying, 'Behold, Signior, the wreck and destruction of those omens, which I (though a fool) imagine have no more to do with our affairs than last year's clouds; and if I right remember, I have heard the curate of our parish observe, that no Christian of common sense ought to mind such childish trifles; nay, even your worship made the same remark some time ago, and told me those Christians were actually mad who put any faith in omens; and therefore we have no occasion to make a stumbling-block of this accident: but let us proceed, and enter the town a-God's name.'

The hunters coming up, demanded the hare, which was delivered to them by our knight, who jogging on with his squire, perceived the curate and batchelor Carrasco busy at their devotion, in a little meadow that skirted the town. Now the reader must know, that Sancho Panza had, over the bundle of armour carried by Dapple, thrown, by way of sumpter-cloth, the buckram robe painted with flames of fire, which he had worn in the duke's castle on the night of Altisidora's resurrection: and he, at the same time, had fixed the mitre upon the head of the ass, which, thus adorned, exhibited the strangest transformation that any beast of burden in the world had ever undergone. Our adventurers were immediately recognized by the curate and batchelor, who ran to receive them with open arms; when Don Quixote alighting, embraced them with great cordiality; and the boys, who are quick-sighted as lynxes, descrying the mitre of the ass, came running in crowds to behold this new spectacle, crying to one another,

another, ‘ Come along, boys, and ſee Sancho Panza's Dapple, as fine as a May-Morning,* and Rozinante more lean than ever.’

In a word, they entered the town, ſurrounded with boys, and accompanied by the curate and batchelor, who attended them to the knight's houſe, at the gate of which they found the neice and houſekeeper, already apprized of his arrival. The ſame intimation, neither more nor leſs, had been given to Sancho's ſpouſe Tereſa Panza, who came running to ſee her huſband, half naked, with her hair hanging about her ears, and her daughter Sanchica in her hand; but, ſeeing he was not ſo gayly equipped as ſhe thought a governor ſhould be, ‘ Hey-day, huſband!’ cried ſhe, ‘ you come home a-foot, and ſeem to be quite foundered, and look more like a governor of hogs, than a ruler of men.’ ‘ Hold your tongue, Tereſa,’ replied the ſquire; ‘ you will often find hooks where there is no bacon; let us e'en trudge home, where I will tell thee wonders: I have money in my purſe, (and that's the one thing needful,) earned by my own induſtry, without prejudice to any perſon whatſoever.’ ‘ Do you bring home the money, good huſband,’ ſaid Tereſa, ‘ and let it be earned here or there, or got in what ſhape you pleaſe, I give myſelf no trouble about the matter; I am ſure, in getting it, you have introduced no new faſhion into the world.’ Sanchica embraced her father, and aſked if he had brought any thing for her, who had expected him as impatiently as if he had been May dew: then taking hold of his girdle with one hand, and leading Dapple with the other, while her mother held him by the fiſt, they repaired to their own houſe, leaving Don Quixote to the care of his niece and houſekeeper, and in company with the curate and batchelor.

The knight, diſregarding times and ſeaſons, inſtantly retired into an apartment with his two friends, to whom he briefly related his overthrow, and the obligation under

* In the original, ‘as fine as Mingo,’ who was a bad poet, and tawdry beau, contemporary with Cervantes.

der which he lay, to ſtay at home for the ſpace of one year, which obligation he intended literally to obſerve, without failing in the leaſt tittle, like a true knight-errant, bound by the punctuality of the order which he had the honour to profeſs. During this term of retirement, he propoſed to turn ſhepherd, and enjoy the ſolitude of the field, where he would give full ſcope to his amorous ſentiments, and exerciſe himſelf in all the virtues of a paſtoral life: he, at the ſame time, beſought them (provided they had any time to ſpare, and were not hindered by buſineſs of more conſequence) to become his companions; aſſuring them he would purchaſe a flock of ſheep ſufficient for a number of ſwains, and that the principal part of the ſcheme was already effected, inaſmuch as he had invented names that would ſuit them with the utmoſt propriety. The curate expreſſing a deſire to know theſe appellations, the knight ſaid, he would call himſelf the ſhepherd Quixotiz, the batchelor ſhould be diſtinguiſhed by the name of the ſwain Carraſcon, the curate he denominated Curiambro, and the ſquire, Pancino. They were confounded at this new ſpecies of madneſs; but, leſt he ſhould once more forſake his habitation to follow his new chivalries, and in hope that he might poſſibly be cured during the year of his confinement, they ſeemingly aſſented to this new propoſal, extolled his madneſs as the very eſſence of diſcretion, and promiſed to be his companions in the exerciſe he had planned. 'All the world knows that I am a celebrated poet,' ſaid Sampſon Carraſco, 'and at every turn I ſhall compoſe verſes, paſtorals, or courtly ſonnets, or ſuch as will beſt anſwer the purpoſe of entertaing us in the fields through which we ſhall rove: but there is one circumſtance, gentlemen, which we muſt by no means neglect: and that is, every man ſhall chuſe a name for the ſhepherdeſs he intends to celebrate, and inſcribe and engrave it on every tree, let it be never ſo hard, according to the conſtant practice of enamoured ſwains.' 'A very ſeaſonable ſuggeſtion,' anſwered Don Quixote: 'but, although I am at liberty to chuſe a fictitious

a fictitious name, I shall not employ my invention for that purpose, while there is such a person as the peerless Dulcinea del Toboso, the glory of these banks! the ornament of these meadows! the support of beauty! the cream of all gentility! and, finally, the subject that suits all praise, how hyperbolical soever it may be.' 'Very true,' said the curate; 'but we must put up with nymphs of an inferior rank; who, though they will not square, may corner with our desires.' 'And should we be at a loss,' added Sampson Carrasco, 'we will borrow names that abound in printed books; such as Phillis, Amaryllis, Diana, Florida, Galatea, and Belisarda; which, as they are publicly sold, we may purchase and appropriate to our own use. If, for example, my mistress, or rather shepherdess, be called Ann, I will celebrate her under the name of Anna; if her name is Frances, she shall be called Francenia; if Lucia, she shall be known by the appellation of Lucinda: in the same manner shall other names be metamorphosed; and if Sancho Panza is inclined to be one of our fraternity, he may celebrate his wife Teresa Panza, under the name of Teresayna.' Don Quixote could not help smiling at this transformation: and the curate, in very high terms, applauded his honourable and virtuous resolution, promising anew to spend in his company all the time he could spare from his indispensible obligations. And now they took leave of the knight; after having advised and entreated him to have a reverend care of his health, and comfort his stomach with something good and substantial.

The niece and housekeeper having by accident overheard this conversation, entered the apartment as soon as the curate and batchelor were gone; and the former, addressing herself to Don Quixote, 'Uncle,' said she, 'what is the meaning of all this? Now that we thought you was returned to stay at home, and lead a quiet and honourable life in your own house, you want to re-entangle yourself in new labyrinths, and turn a poor shepherd. Thou cam'st with a crook, and with a scrip thou

wilt

wilt go, as the ſaying is; for, in good faith, the ſtraw is too old to make pipes of.' 'And does your worſhip think,' added the houſekeeper, 'that you can ſtay in the field, during the heats of ſummer, and the froſts of winter, to hear the howling of wolves! no, truly, that is the office and employment of robuſt clowns, tanned by the weather, and brought up to the buſineſs, even from their chriſtening blankets and ſwaddling clothes; and, weighing one evil againſt another, you had better ſtill be a knight-errant than a ſhepherd. Conſider, Signior, and take my advice, which I do not give from a full ſtomach, but freſh and faſting, with fifty good years over my head: ſtay at home in your own houſe, look after your eſtate, go frequently to confeſſion, be good to the poor, and let my conſcience anſwer for the reſt.' 'Hold your peace, my good Chriſtian,' anſwered Don Quixote; 'I know my own duty, and what I have to do; meanwhile carry me to bed, for methinks I am not very well; and be aſſured, that whether I continue knight-errant or turn ſhepherd, you may depend upon my good offices and aſſiſtance, as you ſhall find by experience.'

Comforted by this declaration, the good ſouls (for ſo they were, without doubt) carried the knight to bed, where they preſented him with victuals, and cheriſhed him with all poſſible care.

CHAP. XXII.

Giving an Account of Don Quixote's laſt Illneſs and Death.

AS nothing human is eternal, but every ſublunary object, eſpecially the life of man, is always declining from its origin to its decay, and Don Quixote had no particular privilege from Heaven, exempting him from the common fate, the end and period of his exiſtence arrived, when he leaſt expected its approach. Either in conſequence of the melancholy produced by his overthrow, or by the particular diſpenſations of Heaven, he was ſeized with a calenture, which detained him in bed for the ſpace of ſix days, during which he

was

was often visited by his friends, the curate, batchelor, and barber; and his good squire Sancho Panza never stirred from his bedside. These gentlemen, supposing his distemper proceeded from the chagrin inspired by his overthrow, and the disappointment of his hope concerning the liberty and disenchantment of Dulcinea, endeavoured by all possible means to exhilarate his spirits. The batchelor exhorted him to chear up his heart, and forsake his couch, that they might begin their pastoral exercise, towards which he had already composed an eclogue which would disgrace all the pastorals that ever Sannazarius wrote. He likewise gave him to understand, that he had purchased with his own money, from an herdsman of Quintanar, two famous dogs, called Barcino and Butron, to defend their flock from the wolves. All these consolations, however, could not dispel the melancholy of Don Quixote; so that his friends called a physician, who, having felt his pulse, made a very doubtful prognostic; saying, 'happen what would, they ought to provide for the health of his soul, as that of his body was in imminent danger; and he gave it as his opinion, that the poor gentleman was overwhelmed with melancholy and vexation. The knight heard this sentence with the most heroic composure; but that was not the case with his housekeeper, niece, and squire, who began to weep and wail most bitterly, as if they had already seen him deprived of life.

Don Quixote finding himself inclined for slumber, desired that he might be left alone; and the company retiring, he is said to have slept six hours at a stretch; so that the housekeeper and niece began to fear he would never awake. Nevertheless, he awoke at the expiration of the aforesaid time, and exclaimed aloud, 'Praised be the Almighty God, for the great benefit I have received from his bounty! His mercies know no bounds; nor are they abridged or impeded by the transgressions of man!' The niece, who listened attentively, hearing this ejaculation, more sensible and connected than any thing

thing he had uttered ſince the beginning of his illneſs; 'Uncle,' ſaid ſhe, 'what do you mean? Has any thing new befallen us? What mercies and tranſgreſſions are theſe you mention?' 'Mercies,' replied the knight, 'which Heaven hath this inſtant been pleaſed to vouchſafe unto me, notwithſtanding the heinouſneſs of my tranſgreſſions. I now enjoy my judgment undiſturbed, and cleared from thoſe dark ſhadows of ignorance, in which my underſtanding hath been involved, by the pernicious and inceſſant reading of thoſe deteſtable books of chivalry. I am now ſenſible of the falſity and folly they contain; and nothing gives me concern, but that this conviction comes too late to give me time ſufficient to make amends, by reading others, which would enlighten my ſoul. I feel myſelf, couſin, at the point of death; and I would not undergo that great change, in ſuch a manner as to entail the imputation of madneſs on my memory; for, though I have acted as a madman, I ſhould not wiſh to confirm the character, by my behaviour in the laſt moments of my life. Be ſo good, my dear child, as to ſend for my worthy friend the curate, the batchelor Sampſon Carraſco, and maſter Nicholas the barber; for I want to confeſs, and make my will.'

The accidental arrival of theſe three, ſaved her the trouble of ſending a meſſage to each in particular; and Don Quixote ſeeing them enter, 'Good gentlemen,' ſaid he, 'congratulate and rejoice with me, upon my being no longer Don Quixote de la Mancha, but plain Alonzo Quixano, ſurnamed the Good, on account of the innocence of my life and converſation. I am now an enemy to Amadis de Gaul, and the whole infinite tribe of his deſcendants; now are all the profane hiſtories of knight-errantry odious to my reflection; now I am ſenſible of my own madneſs, and the danger into which I have been precipitated by reading ſuch abſurdities, which I, from dear-bought experience, abominate and abhor.' The three friends, hearing this declaration, believed he was certainly ſeized with ſome new

ſpecies of madneſs; and, on this ſuppoſition, Sampſon replied, 'Now, Signior Don Quixote, when we have received the news of my Lady Dulcinea's being diſenchanted, do you talk at this rate? When we are on the point of becoming ſhepherds, that we may paſs away our time happily in ſinging, like ſo many princes, has your worſhip taken the reſolution to turn hermit? No more of that, I beſeech you; recollect your ſpirits, and leave off talking ſuch idle ſtories!' 'Thoſe which I have hitherto believed, have, indeed, realized my misfortune,' ſaid the knight; 'but, with the aſſiſtance of Heaven, I hope my death will turn them to my advantage. Gentlemen, I feel myſelf haſtening to the goal of life; and therefore, jeſting apart, let me have the benefit of a ghoſtly confeſſor, and ſend for a notary to write my will; for in ſuch extremities, a man muſt not trifle with his own ſoul: I entreat you, then, to call a notary; and, in the mean time, I will confeſs myſelf to Mr. Curate.' They looked at one another, ſurpriſed at this diſcourſe; and, though ſtill dubious, reſolved to comply with his deſire: they conſidered this ſudden and eaſy tranſition from madneſs to ſanity, as a certain ſignal of his approaching death; for to thoſe expreſſions already rehearſed, he added a great number ſo rational, ſo chriſtian and well-connected, as to diſpel the doubts of all preſent, who were now firmly perſuaded, that he had retrieved the right uſe of his intellects. The curate having diſmiſſed the company, confeſſed the penitent; while the batchelor went in queſt of the notary, with whom he in a little time returned, accompanied alſo by Sancho, who having received an account of his maſter's condition, and finding the niece and houſekeeper in tears, began to pucker up his face, and open the flood-gates of his eyes.

Confeſſion being ended, the curate came forth, ſaying, 'The good Alonzo Quixano is really dying, and without all doubt reſtored to his ſenſes; we may now go and ſee the will atteſted.' Theſe tidings gave a terrible ſtab to the overcharged hearts of the two ladies

and

and his faithful ſquire, whoſe eyes overflowed with weeping, and whoſe boſoms had well-nigh burſt with a thouſand ſighs and groans; for, indeed, it muſt be owned, as we have ſomewhere obſerved, that whether in the character of Alonzo Quixano the Good, or in the capacity of Don Quixote de La Mancha, the poor gentleman had always exhibited marks of a peaceable temper and agreeable demeanour, for which he was beloved, not only by his own family, but alſo by all thoſe who had the pleaſure of his acquaintance.

The notary entering the apartment with the reſt of the company, wrote the preamble of the will, in which Don Quixote diſpoſed of his ſoul in all the neceſſary Chriſtian forms; then proceeding to the legacies, he ſaid, '*Item*, 'Whereas Sancho Panza, whom, in my madneſs, I made my ſquire, has in his hands a certain ſum of money for my uſe; and as divers accounts, diſburſements, and pecuniary tranſactions have paſſed between us; it is my will, that he ſhall not be charged or brought to account for the ſaid money; but, if there be any overplus, after he has deducted the payment of what I owe him, the ſaid overplus, which muſt be a mere trifle, ſhall be his own, and much good may it do him: and as, during my diſorder, I contributed to his being made governor of an iſland, I would now, while I enjoy my perfect ſenſes, confer upon him, were it in my power, a whole kingdom; which he richly deſerves for the innocency of his heart, and the fidelity of his ſervice.' Then turning to the diſconſolate ſquire, 'Forgive me, friend,' ſaid he, 'for having been the cauſe of thy appearing in the eye of the world a madman, like myſelf; by drawing thee into my own erroneous notions, concerning the exiſtence and adventures of knights-errant.' 'Lack-a-day, dear Sir!' cried Sancho, blubbering, 'do not die; take my advice, and live many years upon the face of the earth; for the greateſt madneſs a man can be guilty of in this life, is to let himſelf die outright, without being ſlain by any perſon whatever, or deſtroyed by any other weapon than the

the hands of melancholy. Hark ye, Signior! hang ſloth! get up, and let us take the field in ſhepherds apparel, according to our agreement; who knows, but behind ſome buſh we may find my Lady Dulcinea diſenchanted, and a comely ſight for to ſee? If you take your overthrow ſo much to heart, lay the blame at my door, and ſay you was vanquiſhed by my careleſſneſs, in girting Rozinante; beſides, your worſhip muſt have read in your books of chivalry, that it was common for one knight to unhorſe another, and for him who was vanquiſhed to-day, to be victor to-morrow.' 'Very true,' ſaid Sampſon; 'honeſt Sancho ſeems to be very well informed of theſe matters.' 'Gentlemen,' replied the knight, 'let us proceed fair and ſoftly, without looking for this year's birds in laſt year's neſts. I was mad; but now am in my right ſenſes. I was Don Quixote de La Mancha; but now, as I have already obſerved, I am Alonzo Quixano the Good: and I hope, I ſhall, by my veracity and repentance, recover that degree of your eſteem, which I formerly enjoyed. So let Mr. Notary proceed.'

'*Item*, I bequeath my whole eſtate, real and perſonal, to my niece Antonia Quixano here preſent, after deducting what ſhall be ſufficient for the payment of my debts and legacies; and it is my will, that from the firſt of the money thence ariſing, the wages due to my houſekeeper ſhall be paid, together with twenty ducats for a ſuit of mourning; and I appoint Mr. Curate, and Mr. Batchelor Sampſon Carraſco, here preſent, my executors. *Item*, 'It is my will, that if my niece Antonia Quixano inclines to marriage, ſhe ſhall not wed any man until ſhe is fully ſatisfied, from previous information, that he is an utter ſtranger to books of chivalry; or, if ſhe finds he is addicted to this kind of reading, and marries him nevertheleſs, ſhe ſhall forfeit the whole legacy, which my executors may, in that caſe, diſpoſe of in pious uſes. *Item*, I beſeech the ſaid gentlemen, my executors, if perchance they ſhould become acquainted with a certain author, who compoſed

and

and publiſhed an hiſtory, entitled, "The Second Part of the Atchievements of Don Quixote de La Mancha;" that they will, in my name, moſt earneſtly entreat him to forgive me for having been the innocent cauſe of his writing ſuch a number of abſurdities as that performance contains; for I quit this life with ſome ſcruples of conſcience ariſing from that conſideration.' The will being thus concluded, he was ſeized with a fainting-fit, and ſtretched himſelf at full length in the bed; ſo that all the company were alarmed, and ran to his aſſiſtance. During three days which he lived after the will was ſigned and ſealed, he frequently fainted, and the whole family was in confuſion: nevertheleſs, the niece eat her victuals, the houſekeeper drank to the repoſe of his ſoul, and even Sancho cheriſhed his little carcaſe; for the proſpect of ſucceſſion either diſpels or moderates that affliction which an heir ought to feel at the death of the teſtator.

At laſt Don Quixote expired; after having received all the ſacraments, and in the ſtrongeſt terms, pathetically enforced, expreſſed his abomination againſt all books of chivalry; and the notary obſerved, that in all the books of that kind which he had peruſed, he had never read of any knight-errant who died quietly in his bed, as a good Chriſtian, like Don Quixote; who, amidſt the tears and lamentations of all preſent, gave up the ghoſt, or, in other words, departed this life. The curate was no ſooner certified of his deceaſe, than he deſired the notary to make a teſtimonial, declaring, that Alonzo Quixano the Good, commonly called Don Quixote de La Mancha, had taken his departure from this life, and died of a natural death; that no other author, different from Cid Hamet Benengeli, ſhould falſely pretend to raiſe him from the dead, and write endleſs hiſtories of his atchievements.

This was the end of the ſage Hidalgo de La Mancha, whoſe native place Cid Hamet would not punctually deſcribe, becauſe he wiſhed that all the towns and villages of that province ſhould contend for the honour of

having given him birth, as the ſeven cities of Greece contended for Homer. We ſhall here omit the lamentations of the houſekeeper, niece, and ſquire, together with all the epitaphs, except the following, by Sampſon Carraſco.

Here lies a cavalier of fame,
  Whoſe dauntleſs courage ſoar'd ſo high,
That death, which can the boldeſt tame,
  He ſcorn'd to flatter or to fly.
A conſtant bugbear to the bad,
  His might the world in arms defy'd;
And in his life though counted mad,
  He in his perfect ſenſes dy'd.

The ſagacious Cid Hamet addreſſing himſelf to his pen, 'And now, my ſlender quill,' ſaid he, 'whether cunningly cut, or unſkilfully formed, it boots not much; here, from this rack, ſuſpended by a wire, ſhalt thou enjoy repoſe, and live to future ages, if no preſumptuous and wicked hand ſhall take thee down, in order to profane thee in compiling idle hiſtories. But ere ſuch inſolent fingers can touch thine hallowed plume, accoſt, and warn them, if thou canſt, in words like theſe;

"Caitiffs, forbear! Illuſtrious prince, let none
Attempt th' emprize reſerv'd for me alone*."

'For me alone was Don Quixote born, and I produced for him; he to act, and I to record: in a word, we were deſtined for each other, maugre and in deſpight of that fictitious Tordeſillian author, who has preſumed, or may preſume, to write with his coarſe, aukward oſtrich quill, the atchievements of my valiant knight; a burden too heavy for his weak ſhoulders, and an undertaking too great for his frozen genius. Adviſe him, therefore, if ever thou ſhouldſt chance to be in his company, to let the wearied and mouldering bones of Don Quixote reſt in the grave, without ſeeking to carry

* Lines probably taken from ſome old ballad or romance.

carry him into Old Caſtile †, in oppoſition to all the prerogatives of death; or to drag him from his tomb, where he really and truly lies extended at full length, and utterly incapable of making a third ſally: for all the exploits performed by the whole tribe of knights-errant are ſufficiently ridiculed by the two expeditions he has already made, ſo much to the ſatisfaction and entertainment, not only of Spain, but alſo of every foreign nation to which the fame of his adventures hath been conveyed. In ſo doing, thou wilt conform to thy Chriſtian profeſſion of doing good to thoſe who would do thee harm; and I ſhall reſt ſatisfied and perfectly well pleaſed, in ſeeing myſelf the firſt author who fully enjoyed the fruit of his writings in the ſucceſs of his deſign; for mine was no other than to inſpire mankind with an abhorrence of the falſe and improbable ſtories recounted in books of chivalry; which are already ſhaken by the adventures of my true and genuine Don Quixote, and in a little time will certainly ſink into oblivion. Farewel.'

† The author of the Second Part hinted, in his preface, a deſign of bringing his hero into the field again, in Old Caſtile.

END OF THE ADVENTURES OF

DON QUIXOTE.